WorkHorse

Monitor, Sentinel, Mariner, Rio Grande, Quartermaster, H-ADCP, Navigator, and Long Ranger ADCPs

Commands and Output Data Format

P/N 957-6156-00 (March 2005)

RD Instruments

Acoustic Doppler Solutions

Table of Contents

1 Introduction to WorkHorse Commands 1
1.1 Data Communication and Command Format 2
1.1.1 Command Input Processing 2
1.1.2 Data Output Processing 3
1.2 Firmware Updates 4
1.3 Feature Upgrades 5
1.4 Using Direct Commands to Deploy your ADCP 7
1.5 Command Summary 8

2 Command Descriptions 13
? – Help Menus 13
Break 14
Expert Mode 15
OL - Features 15
2.1 Compass Commands 16
2.1.1 Standard Compass Commands 16
AF – Field Calibrate Compass 16
AR – Return to Factory Calibration 17
AX – Examine Compass Calibration 17
AZ – Zero Pressure Sensor 18
2.1.2 Expert Compass Commands 19
AC – Output Active Calibration Data 19
AD – Display Factory or Active Calibration Data 20
2.2 Bottom Track Commands 21
2.2.1 Standard Bottom Track Commands 21
BP – Bottom-Track Pings Per Ensemble 21
BX – Maximum Tracking Depth 22
2.2.2 Expert Bottom Track Commands 23
BA - Evaluation Amplitude Minimum 23
BB – High Bandwidth Maximum Depth 23
BC - Correlation Magnitude Minimum 24
BD - Delay before Reacquire 24
BE - Error Velocity Maximum 25
BF - Depth Guess 25
BI - Gain Switch Depth 26
BK - Water-Mass Layer Mode 26
BL - Water-Mass Layer Parameters 27
BM - Bottom Track Mode 28
BN – Speed Log Hold/Drop Control 30
BO - Distance Measure Filter Constant 30
BR - Resolution 31
BS - Clear Distance Traveled 32
BV – Mode 7 Parameters 32
BW - Water Reference Interval 33
BZ - Coherent Ambiguity Velocity 33
2.3 Control System Commands 34
2.3.1 Standard Control System Commands 34
CB - Serial Port Control 34
CF - Flow Control 36
CK - Keep Parameters 37
CP – Polled Mode 37
CQ – Transmit Power 38
CR – Retrieve Parameters 38
CS – Start Pinging (Go) 39
CX – Low Latency Trigger Enable 39
CZ – Power Down WorkHorse 40
2.3.2 Expert Control System Commands 41
CA - Control Periodic Output 41
CC - Choose External Devices 41

CD – Serial Data Out 42
CE - Retrieve Most Recent Data Ensemble 42
CH – Suppress Banner 44
CI – Instrument ID 44
CL - Battery Saver Mode 44
CM - Master 45
CN - Save NVRAM to Recorder 45
CT - Turnkey Operation 46
CY - Clear Error Status Word 47
2.4 Environmental Commands 49
2.4.1 Standard Environmental Commands 49
EA - Heading Alignment 49
EB - Heading Bias 49
ED - Depth of Transducer 50
ES – Salinity 50
EX – Coordinate Transformation 51
EZ - Sensor Source 52
2.4.2 Expert Environmental Commands 54
EC - Speed of Sound 54
EF - Pressure Smoothing Constant 54
EH - Heading 55
EP - Pitch (Tilt 1) 55
EQ – Enable Single Beam Data 56
ER - Roll (Tilt 2) 56
ET - Temperature 57
2.5 Fault Log Commands 58
2.5.1 Standard Fault Log Commands 58
FC – Clear Fault Log 58
FD – Display Fault Log 58
2.6 Performance and Testing Commands 59
2.6.1 Standard Performance and Testing Commands 59
PA – Pre-deployment Tests 59
PC – User-Interactive Built-In Tests 60
PS – Display System Parameters 61
2.6.2 Expert Performance and Testing Commands 63
PB - Bin Select for PD12 Data Output Type 63
PD - Data Stream Select 63
PE - PD12 Ensemble Select 64
PF – Pre-Deployment Test Summary 65
PM - Distance Measurement Facility 66
PO - PD12 Velocity Component Select 66
PT - Built-In Tests 67
PT Test Results Error Codes 67
PT0 - Help 67
PT2 - Ancillary System Data 68
PT3 - Receive Path 68
PT4 - Transmit Path 69
PT5 - Electronics Wrap Around 70
PT6 - Receive Bandwidth 72
PT7 - RSSI Bandwidth 72
2.7 Recorder Commands 74
2.7.1 Standard Recorder Commands 74
RE – Erase Recorder 74
RF – Recorder Free Space (Bytes) 74
RN – Set Deployment Name 75
RR – Show Recorder File Directory 75
RY – Upload Recorder Files 76
2.7.2 Expert Recorder Commands 77
RA - Number of Deployments 77
RB - Recorder Built-In Test 77
RD - Create Recorder File 78
RI – Deployment Auto Increment 79

RS - Recorder Free Space (Megabytes) 81
2.8 Timing Commands 82
2.8.1 Standard Timing Commands 82
TE – Time Per Ensemble 82
TF – Time of First Ping 82
TG – Time of First Ping (Y2k Compliant) 83
TP – Time Between Pings 84
TS – Set Real-Time Clock 85
TT – Set Real-Time Clock (Y2k Compliant) 86
2.8.2 Expert Timing Commands 87
TB - Time Per Burst 87
TC - Ensemble Per Burst 88
TX – Buffered Output Period 88
2.9 Water Profiling Commands 89
2.9.1 Standard Water Profiling Commands 89
WB - Mode 1 Bandwidth Control 89
WD – Data Out 90
WF – Blank after Transmit 91
WN – Number of Depth Cells 91
WP – Pings Per Ensemble 92
WS – Depth Cell Size 92
WV – Ambiguity Velocity 93
2.9.2 Expert Water Profiling Commands 95
WA - False Target Threshold Maximum 95
WC - Low Correlation Threshold 95
WE - Error Velocity Threshold 96
WI - Clip Data Past Bottom 96
WJ - Receiver Gain Select 96
WL - Water Reference Layer 97
WQ - Sample Ambient Sound 97
WT - Transmit Length 98
WU - Ping Weight 98
2.9.3 High Resolution Water Profiling 99
WK – Depth Cell Size Override (Mode 11/12 Only) 99
WM - Profiling Mode 99
WO – Mode 12 Parameters 100
WZ - Mode 5 Ambiguity Velocity 101

3 Advanced Commands 102
3.1 Sound Velocity Smart Sensor Commands 102
DB - RS-485 Port Control 102
DS - Load SpeedOfSound with SVSS Sample (BIT Result) 102
DW - Current ID on RS-485 Bus 103
DX - Set SVSS to RAW Mode 103
DY - Set SVSS to REAL Mode 103
DZ - Get Single SCAN from SVSS 104
3.2 Waves Commands 105
HA – Waves False Target Threshold 105
HB – Automatically Chosen Bins for Wave Processing 105
HD – Waves Data Out 106
HF – Waves Flow Control 106
HP – Waves Pings per Wave Record 107
HR – Time Between Wave Records 107
HS – Bins for Directional Wave Spectrum 108
HT – Time Between Wave Record Pings 108
HV – Bins for Velocity Spectrum 109
3.3 Lowered ADCP Commands 110
LA – LADCP False Target Threshold Maximum 110
LC – LADCP Low Correlation Threshold 110
LD – LADCP Data Out 111
LF – LADCP Blank after Transmit 112
LJ - Receiver Gain Select 112

LN – Number of Depth Cells 113
LP – Pings Per Ensemble 113
LS – Depth Cell Size 113
LV – Ambiguity Velocity 114
LW - Bandwidth Control 114
LZ – LADCP Amplitude and Correlation Thresholds 115
3.4 Ping Synchronization Commands 116
SA - Synchronize Before/After Ping/Ensemble 116
SI - Synchronization Interval 117
SM - RDS3 Mode Select 117
SS - RDS3 Sleep Mode 118
ST - Slave Timeout 118
SW - Synchronization Delay 119

4 Introduction to Output Data Format 120
4.1 Hexadecimal-ASCII Output Data 120
4.2 Binary Output Data Format 120

5 PD0 Output Data Format 121
5.1 Header Data Format 123
5.2 Fixed Leader Data Format 125
5.3 Variable Leader Data Format 131
How Does the WorkHorse Sample Depth and Pressure? 137
Converting kpa to Depth 137
5.4 Velocity Data Format 138
5.5 Correlation Magnitude, Echo Intensity, and Percent-Good Data Format 140
5.6 Binary Bottom-Track Data Format 144
5.7 Binary Reserved BIT Data Format 149
5.8 Binary Checksum Data Format 149

6 Special Output Data Formats 150
6.1 DVL Binary Data Format (PD3) 151
6.2 DVL Output Data Format (PD3) Details 153
6.3 DVL Binary Data Format (PD4/PD5) 155
6.4 DVL Output Data Format (PD4/PD5) Details 157
6.5 DVL Binary Data Format (PD5) 160
6.6 DVL Output Data Format (PD5) Details 162
6.7 DVL Output Data Format (PD6) 163
6.8 PD8 ASCII Output 165
6.9 PD9 ASCII Output 166
6.10 DVL Binary Data Format (PD10) 167
6.11 DVL Output Data Format (PD10) Details 169
6.12 Navigator NMEA Output (PD11) 171
6.13 Reduced Data Output Format (PD12) 173
6.14 DVL Output Data Format (PD13) 175
6.15 H-ADCP Condensed 2D Output Format (PD14) 177
6.15.1 Format 177
6.15.2 Invalid Data 177
6.16 Output Data Format (PD15) 179
6.17 Output Data Format (PD16) 180
6.18 Output Data Format (PD18) 180

7 How to Decode an ADCP Ensemble 181
7.1 Rules for the BroadBand Data Format PD0 181
7.2 Recommended Data Decoding Sequence for BroadBand Data Format PD0 182
7.3 Pseudo-Code for Decoding PD0 Ensemble Data 182
7.4 Pseudo-Code for Decoding PD5 Ensemble Data 183
7.5 Example Code for Decoding BroadBand Ensembles 184

8 Firmware History 189
8.1 WorkHorse 16.xx History 189
8.2 Workhorse Rio Grande Firmware History 192
8.3 WorkHorse Navigator DVL Firmware History 193

List of Figures

Figure 1. Firmware Update 4
Figure 2. RDIFlash Firmware Upgrade Utility Screen 4
Figure 3. Installing Feature Upgrades 5
Figure 4. Feature Upgrade Completed 6
Figure 5. Software Break Setup in *WinRiver* 14
Figure 6. Water-Mass Layer Processing 27
Figure 7. ADCP Coordinate Transformation 52
Figure 8. PT7 RSSI Bandwidth Test 73
Figure 9. PD0 Standard Output Data Buffer Format 121
Figure 10. Binary Header Data Format 123
Figure 11. Fixed Leader Data Format 126
Figure 12. Variable Leader Data Format 132
Figure 13. Velocity Data Format 138
Figure 14. Binary Correlation Magnitude, Echo Intensity, and Percent-Good Data Format 140
Figure 15. Binary Bottom-Track Data Format 146
Figure 16. Binary Reserved BIT Data Format 149
Figure 17. Binary Checksum Data Format 149
Figure 18. DVL Binary Data Format (PD3) 152
Figure 19. DVL Binary Data Format (PD4/PD5) 156
Figure 20. DVL Binary Data Format (PD5) 161
Figure 21. DVL Binary Data Format (PD10) 168

List of Tables

Table 1: ADCP Minimum Required Commands for Deployments 7
Table 2: WorkHorse Input Command Summary 8
Table 3: WorkHorse Factory Defaults 11
Table 4: Water-Mass Reference-Layer Modes 26
Table 5: BM4/BM5 Minimum Tracking Depths 28
Table 6: BM7 Minimum Tracking Depths 30
Table 7: Serial Port Control 34
Table 8: Baud Rate 35
Table 9: Flow Control 36
Table 10: Polled Mode Commands 37
Table 11: Retrieve Parameters 38
Table 12: Error Status Word 47
Table 13: Coordinate Transformation Processing Flags 51
Table 14: Sensor Source Switch Settings 53
Table 15: Data Stream Selections 64
Table 16: Pre-Deployment Test Summary BIT Result 65
Table 17: Error Code Hex to Binary Conversion 67
Table 18: PT3 Failure 69
Table 19: PT4 Failure 70
Table 20: PT5 Results 71
Table 21: PT6 Receive Bandwidth Nominal Values 72
Table 22: Bandwidth Control 89
Table 23: WV-command Maximum Setting (20 Degree) 94

Table 24: Ping Weights 98
Table 25: Water Modes 100
Table 26: Waves Flow Control 107
Table 27: Lowered ADCP Depth Cell Size 114
Table 28: Bandwidth Control 115
Table 29: Synchronization Parameters 116
Table 30: Sleep Mode Parameters 118
Table 31: Header Data Format 124
Table 32: Fixed Leader Data Format 127
Table 33: Variable Leader Data Format 133
Table 34: Velocity Data Format 139
Table 35: Correlation Magnitude Data Format 141
Table 36: Echo Intensity Data Format 141
Table 37: Percent-Good Data Format 143
Table 38: Bottom-Track Data Format 147
Table 39: Reserved for RDI Format 149
Table 40: Checksum Data Format 149
Table 41: DVL Output Data Format (PD3) Details 153
Table 42: DVL Output Data Format (PD4/PD5) Details 157
Table 43: DVL Output Data Format (PD5) Details 162
Table 44: DVL Output Data Format (PD6) 163
Table 45: DVL Output Data Format (PD10) Details 169
Table 46: Reduced Data Output Format (PD12) 174
Table 47: DVL Output Data Format (PD13) 175
Table 48: PD14 Output Data Format 178
Table 49: Common Data Format IDs 181

RD Instruments
Acoustic Doppler Solutions

WorkHorse Commands

1 Introduction to WorkHorse Commands

This guide defines the commands used by the WorkHorse Monitor, Sentinel, Mariner, Rio Grande, Navigator, and Long Ranger ADCPs. These commands (Table 2, page 8) let you set up and control the WorkHorse without using an external software program such as our *WinSC*, *Waves*, *VmDas*, and *WinRiver* programs. However, we recommend you use our software to control the WorkHorse because entering commands directly from a terminal can be difficult. *Make sure you read and understand "*Using Direct Commands to Deploy your ADCP*," page 7 before deploying your ADCP.* Most WorkHorse settings use factory-set values (Table 3, page 11). If you change these values without thought, you could ruin your deployment. *Be sure you know what effect each command has before using it*. Call RDI if you do not understand the function of any command.

Using *WinSC* for self-contained deployments or *VmDas/Waves/WinRiver* for real-time deployments to develop the command file will ensure that the WorkHorse is set up correctly. The commands shown in Table 2, page 8 directly affect the range of the ADCP, the standard deviation (accuracy) of the data, and battery usage.

NOTE. This guide applies to Workhorse Monitor, Sentinel, Mariner, Quartermaster, and Long Ranger firmware version 16.26, Navigator firmware 9.19, H-ADCP firmware version 11.05, and Rio Grande firmware 10.13.

When new firmware versions are released, some commands may be modified, added, or removed. Read the README file on the upgrade disk. When an addition or correction to this manual is needed, an Interim Change Notice (ICN) will be posted to our web site. Please check our RDI's web site often at www.rdinstrument.com.

1.1 Data Communication and Command Format

You can enter commands with an IBM-compatible computer running RDI's *BBTalk*. The WorkHorse communicates with the computer through an RS-232 (or RS-422) serial interface. We initially set the WorkHorse at the factory to communicate at 9600 baud, no parity, and one stop bit.

Immediately after you apply power to the WorkHorse, it enters the STANDBY mode. Send a BREAK signal using *BBTalk* by pressing the **End** key. When the WorkHorse receives a BREAK signal, it responds with a wake-up message similar to the one shown below. The WorkHorse is now ready to accept commands at the ">" prompt from either a terminal or computer program.

```
[Break Wakeup A]
Workhorse Broadband ADCP Version 16.xx
RD Instruments (c) 1996-2005
All rights reserved.
>
```

NOTE. If you use a terminal/program other than *BBTalk*, the BREAK length (up to down transition) must last at least 300 ms.

1.1.1 Command Input Processing

Input commands set WorkHorse operating parameters, start data collection, run built-in tests (BIT), and asks for output data. All commands are ASCII character(s) and must end with a carriage return (CR). For example,

```
>WP0001<CR> [Your input]
```

If the entered command is valid, the WorkHorse executes the command. If the command is one that does not provide output data, the WorkHorse sends a carriage return line feed <CR> <LF> and displays a new ">" prompt. Continuing the example,

```
>WP00001<CR>     [Your original input]
>                [WorkHorse response to a valid, no-output command]
```

If you enter a valid command that produces output data, the WorkHorse executes the command, displays the output data, and then redisplays the ">" prompt. Some examples of commands that produce output data are ? (help menus), CS (start pinging), PS (system configuration data), and PA (run built-in tests).

If the command is not valid, the WorkHorse responds with an error message similar to the following.

```
>WPA<CR>                                        [Your input]
>WPA  ERR 002:  NUMBER EXPECTED<CR><LF>         [WorkHorse response]
>
```

After correctly entering all the commands for your application, you would send the CS-command to begin the data collection cycle.

1.1.2 Data Output Processing

After the WorkHorse completes a data collection cycle, it sends a block of data called a *data ensemble*. A data ensemble consists of the data collected and averaged during the ensemble interval (see TE-command). A data ensemble can contain header, leader, velocity, correlation magnitude, echo intensity, percent good, and status data.

WorkHorse output data can be in either hexadecimal-ASCII (Hex-ASCII) or binary format (set by CF-command). The Hex-ASCII mode is useful when you use a terminal to communicate with, and view data from the WorkHorse. The binary mode is useful for high-speed communication with a computer program. You would not use the binary mode to view data on a terminal because the terminal could interpret some binary data as control codes.

NOTE. All of RD Instruments' software supports binary PD0 Output Data Format only.

When data collection begins, the WorkHorse uses the settings last entered (user settings) or the factory-default settings. The same settings are used for the entire deployment.

The WorkHorse automatically stores the last set of commands used in RAM. The WorkHorse will continue to be configured from RAM until it receives a CR-command or until the RAM loses its backup power. If the WorkHorse receives a CR0 it will load into RAM the command set you last stored in non-volatile memory (semi-permanent user settings) through the CK-command. If the WorkHorse receives a CR1, it will load into RAM the factory default command set stored in ROM (permanent or factory settings).

1.2 Firmware Updates

The firmware for Workhorse ADCPs is located on flash memory chips on the CPU board. When updating, new firmware must be downloaded. To download new firmware, do the following steps.

NOTE. The CPU board must have EEPROM Parts installed to install version 16.xx or higher firmware. The firmware upgrade program checks if the ADCP is capable of upgrading to the new version of firmware.

a. Set up the Workhorse as shown in the appropriate ADCP User's Guide.

b. Start the program WH*x*.exe (where *x* = the firmware version). Click **Setup**.

Figure 1. Firmware Update

c. Click the **View README.TXT** button to view the Readme.txt file for details on what is new in this version of firmware.

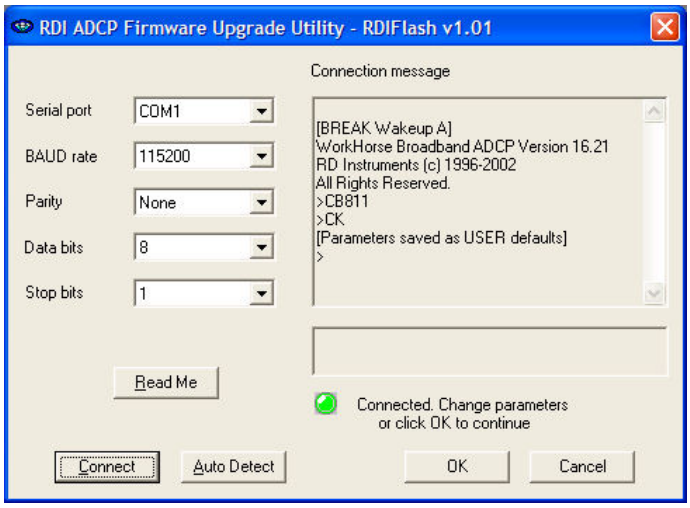

Figure 2. RDIFlash Firmware Upgrade Utility Screen

d. Click **Next** and follow the on-screen prompts.

e. If you are not able to install the new version of firmware, contact Customer Service for assistance.

f. After successfully upgrading the firmware, use *BBTalk* to test the ADCP.

1.3 Feature Upgrades

The feature upgrade installation program is used to install Bottom Tracking, Shallow Water Bottom Mode, Lowered ADCP (LADCP), Water Profiling (for Navigators), High-Resolution Water-Profiling mode, High Ping Rate, and Waves capabilities in a Workhorse ADCP.

NOTE. The upgrade disk is specific to the unit for which it was ordered. DO NOT attempt to install this feature for any other unit.

NOTE. Many feature upgrades require the latest firmware version to be installed in your ADCP. If you need to update the firmware, do this before installing the feature upgrade (see "Firmware Updates," page 4).

NOTE. Shallow Water Bottom Track Mode 7 can only be installed on 1200kHz systems.

a. Set up the Workhorse as shown in the appropriate ADCP User's Guide.

b. Place the feature upgrade disk in the disk drive (usually the "A" drive).

c. Click the Windows **Start** button, and then select **Run**.

d. In the **Open** box, type A:*xxx*.exe, where *xxx* is the ADCP's CPU serial number. The installation program will start (see Figure 3). The program is encoded with the ADCP's serial number and the requested feature upgrade.

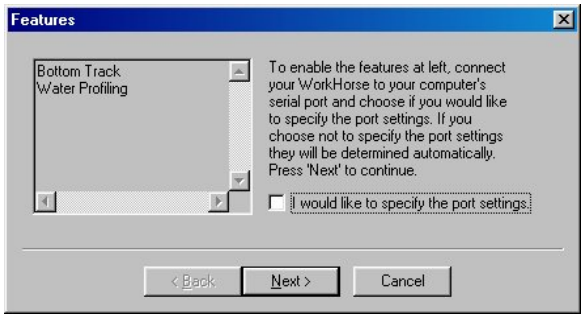

Figure 3. Installing Feature Upgrades

e. To select the port settings, select the **I would like to specify the port setting** box and click **Next**.

f. Select the **Serial Port** and **Baud Rate**.

g. Click **Next** to install the feature upgrade. Click **Finish** to exit the program.

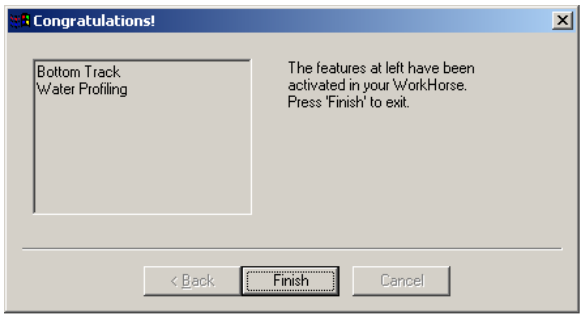

Figure 4. Feature Upgrade Completed

h. Start *BBTalk* and use the OL command (see "OL - Features," page 15) to verify the feature upgrade has been installed.

For reference, a standard WorkHorse Monitor/Sentinel includes Water Profiling. The system can be upgraded to include Bottom Track, Shallow Water Bottom Mode, Lowered ADCP (LADCP), High-Resolution Water-Profiling modes, High Ping Rate, and Waves.

NOTE. The Lowered ADCP feature can not co-exist with other feature upgrades.

A standard Navigator ADCP/DVL includes Bottom Track. The system can be upgraded to include Water Profiling and the High-Resolution Water-Profiling modes. Waves and Lowered ADCP (LADCP) are NOT available for Navigator ADCP/DVLs.

The Rio Grande ADCP includes Water Profiling, Bottom Track, and the High Resolution Water-Profiling modes. The system can be upgraded to include Shallow Water Bottom Mode and High Ping Rate. Waves and Lowered ADCP (LADCP) are NOT available for Rio Grande ADCPs.

The Horizontal ADCP (H-ADCP) includes Water Profiling, Bottom Track, and the High Resolution Water-Profiling modes. The H-ADCP can be upgraded to identify itself as a wave gauge for use with *SurfaceWaves* and *WavesView*.

A standard Long Ranger ADCP includes Water Profiling. The Long Ranger ADCP can be upgraded to include Lowered ADCP (LADCP), High-Resolution Water-Profiling modes, High Ping Rate, and Waves. Bottom Track and Shallow Water Bottom Mode, are NOT available for Long Ranger ADCPs.

NOTE. Contact your local sales representative if you are interested in upgrading your system.

1.4 Using Direct Commands to Deploy your ADCP

RDI recommends that you use our software programs *WinSC*, *VmDas*, or *WinRiver*, etc. as your primary method of deployment. If this is not possible in your deployment then we ***strongly recommend*** that the commands shown in Table 1 be the ***minimum*** commands you send to the instrument.

CAUTION. RDI does not recommend the use of direct commands as your primary way of deploying ADCPs as **any incorrect command setting can have severe consequences to your data collection**.

Table 1: ADCP Minimum Required Commands for Deployments

Command	Description
CR1	This command will set your ADCP to a known factory default setting and **must be your first command**
CFxxxxx	This command will set your ADCP collection mode; binary, recorder, etc.
EAxxxxx	This command will set your magnetic compass offset for true north
EDxxx	This command will set your ADCP depth
ESxx	This command will set your ADCP's expected salinity
EXxxxxx	This command will set your ADCP's coordinate system; earth, beam, etc.
EZxxxxxxx	This command will set what sensors will be used by your ADCP; heading, pitch, roll, temp, etc.
WNxx	This command will set the number of depth cells to collect
WPxx	This command will set the number of pings to average
WSxxxx	This command will set the depth cell size to use
TExxxxxxxx	This command will set the time between ensembles
TPxxxxxx	This command will set the time between pings
CK	This command will save your setup to the internal RAM and **must be your second to last command**
CS	This command will start your deployment and **must be your last command**

CAUTION. Although these are our recommended minimum commands, **they may not be the only commands you need for your deployment to be successful!**

NOTE. Your deployment may require additional commands and these commands can be sent any time after the CR1 command but must be placed before the CK command.

1.5 Command Summary

Table 2 gives a summary of the WorkHorse input commands, their format, and a brief description of the parameters they control. Table 3, page 11 lists the factory default command settings.

NOTE. This table shows all commands including optional feature upgrades and expert commands. To see the expert commands, you must first send the command EXPERTON. **Some commands may not be available for your ADCP.**

NOTE. When newer firmware versions are released, some commands may be modified or added. Read the README file on the upgrade disk or check RDI's web site for the latest changes.

Table 2: WorkHorse Input Command Summary

Command	Description
?	Shows command menu (deploy or system)
<BREAK> End	Interrupts or wakes up WorkHorse and loads last settings used
EXPERTON	Turns expert mode on. All commands will be listed
EXPERTOFF	Turns expert mode off.
OL	List features/special firmware upgrades that are installed
AC	Output calibration data
AD	Display factory calibration
AF	Field calibrate compass to remove hard iron error
AR	Return to factory calibration
AX	Examine compass performance
AZ	Zero pressure sensor
BA*nnn*	Evaluation amplitude minimum (1 to 255 counts)
BB*nnnn*	High Bandwidth Maximum Depth (dm)
BC*nnn*	Correlation Magnitude minimum (0 to 255 counts)
BD*nnn*	Delay Before Reacquire (0 to 999 ensembles)
BE*nnnn*	Error velocity maximum (0 to 9999 mm/s)
BF*nnnn*	Depth guess (1 to 65535 dm, 0 = automatic)
BI*nnn*	Gain switch depth (0 to 999 meters)
BK*n*	Water-mass Layer Mode (0-Off, 1-On, 2-Lost, 3-No BT)
BL*mmm,nnnn,ffff*	Water mass layer parameters: Min Size (dm), Near (dm), Far (dm)
BM*n*	Bottom track mode (5 = Default, 4 = Default minus Coherent)
BN*x,y*	Speed log hold/drop control (x = hold (1), clear (0), y = 0 to 999 seconds) **Navigator only**
BO*k*	Distance measure filter constant (0 to 100 1/100th s) (**Navigator only)**
BP*nnn*	Bottom Track Pings per Ensemble
BR*n*	Resolution (0 = 4%, 1 = 2%, 2 = 1%)
BS	Clear distance traveled
BV aaaaa, bbb, c	Mode 7 Parameters
BWn	Water reference interval (**Navigator only)**
BX*nnnn*	Maximum Tracking Depth (40 to 65535 dm)
BZ*nnn*	Coherent ambiguity velocity (cm/s radial)
CA	Control Periodic Output (**Navigator only)**
CB*nnn*	Serial port control (baud rate/parity/stop bits)
CC nnn nnn nnn	Choose External Devices (CC000 000 001 = MicroCAT)
CD*abc def ghi*	Serial data out
CE	Retrieve Most Recent Data Ensemble
CF*nnnn*	Flow control
CH*n*	Suppress ba*nn*er (0 = Display, 1 = Suppress)
CI*nnn*	Instrument ID (0 to 255)
CK	Keep parameters as user defaults
CLn	Battery Saver Mode (0 = Do not sleep, 1 = Sleep between pings)

Continued Next Page

Table 2: WorkHorse Input Command Summary (continued)

Command	Description
CM*n*	Not used.
CN*n*	Save NVRAM to recorder (0 = On, 1 = Off)
CR*n*	Retrieve parameters (0 = User, 1 = Factory)
CS or **Tab**	Start pinging
CTn	Turnkey operation (0 = Off, 1 = On) (**Navigator only)**
CX*n*	Enables/disables the low latency trigger (0 = Off, 1 = On)
CY*n*	Clear error status word (0 = Clear, 1 = Display)
CZ	Power down WorkHorse
DB*x,y,z*	RS-485 port control
DS	Load speed of sound with SVSS sample
DWx	Current ID on RS-485 bus (0 to 31)
DX	Set SVSS to raw mode
DY	Set SVSS to real mode
DZ	Get single scan from SVSS
EA±*nnnn*	Heading alignment (-179.99 to 180.00 degrees)
EB±*nnnn*	Heading bias (-179.99 to 180.00 degrees)
EC*nnnn*	Speed of Sound (1400 to 1600 m/s)
ED*nnnn*	Transducer Depth (0 to 65535 dm)
EH*nnnn*	Heading (000.00 to 359.99 degrees)
EP±*nnnn*	Pitch (-60.00 to +60.00 degrees)
EQn	Enable Single Beam Data (**Navigator only)**
ER±*nnnn*	Roll (-60.00 to +60.00 degrees)
ES*nn*	Salinity (0 to 40 parts per thousand)
ET±*nnnn*	Temperature (-5.00 to +40.00 degrees C)
EX*nnnn*	Coordinate Transformation (Xform:Type; Tilts; 3Bm; Map)
EZ*nnnnnn*	Sensor Source (C;D;H;P;R;S;T)
FC	Clear Fault Log
FD	Display Fault Log
HA*nnn*	Waves false target threshold (fish rejection)
HB*nn*	Number of automatically choosen bins (20 Max)
HD*nnn nnn nnn*	Waves selected data (Vel;Pres;Surf ;; ;;)
HF*nnnnn*	Waves Flow Control (Res;Res;Res;Ser;Rec)
HP*nnnn*	Number of pings per record
HRhh:mm:ss.ff	Time between wave bursts (hh:mm:ss.ff)
HS*nnn*,*nnn*,*nnn*,*nnn*,*nnn*	Bins selected for directional wave data recording
HThh:mm:ss.ff	Time between wave pings (hh:mm:ss.ff)
HV*nnn*,*nnn*,*nnn*,*nnn*,*nnn*	Bins selected for velocity spectrum data recording
LA*nnn*	False target threshold maximum (0 to 255)
LC*nnn*	Low correlation Threshold (0 to 255)
LD*nnn nnn nnn*	Data out (Vel;Cor;Amp PG;St;P0 P1;P2;P3)
LF*nnnn*	Blank after transmit (cm)
LJ*n*	Receiver gain select (0 = Low, 1 = High)
L*Nnnn*	Number of depth cells (1-128)
LP*nnnn*	Pings per Ensemble (0 to 16384)
LS*nnnn*	Depth Cell Size (cm)
LV*nnn*	Ambiguity Velocity (cm/s radial)
LW*n*	Band Width Control (0 = Wide, 1 = Narrow)
LZ*nnn*,*nnn*	Amp, Corr Thresholds (0 to 255)
PA	Pre-deployment tests
PBx,y,z	PD12 bin select
PC1	Beam Continuity Built-in test
PC2	Display Heading, Pitch, Roll, and Orientation Built-in test
PD*n*	Data stream select (0 to 18)
PE*nnnn*	PD12 ensemble select (0 to 65535)
PF	Pre-deployment test summary (**Navigator only)**
PM	Distance measurement facility

Table 2: WorkHorse Input Command Summary (continued)

Command	Description
POabcd	PD12 velocity component select
PS0	Display System Configuration
PS3	Display Instrument Transformation Matrix
PT*nnn*	Built-In test (0 to 200)
RA	Number of deployments
RB	Recorder built-in test
RDxxxxx	Create recorder file (RDOPEN, RDCLOSE)
RE ErAsE	Erase recorder
RF	Recorder free space (Bytes)
RIn	Deployment auto increment (0 = Append, 1 = New File)
RN	Set deployment name
RR	Show recorder file directory
RS	Recorder free space (Megabytes)
RY	Upload recorder files
SAxyz	Synchronize before/after ping/ensemble
SI*nnnn*	Synchronization interval (0 to 65535 s)
SM*n*	RDS3 mode select (0 = Off, 1 = Master, 2 = Slave)
SS*x*	RDS3 sleep mode (0 = No Sleep, 1 = Sleep)
ST*n*	Slave timeout (0 to 10800 seconds)
SW*n*	Synchronization delay (0m to 65535 (1/10 milliseconds))
TBhh:mm:ss.ff	Time per burst
TC*nnnn*	Ensemble per burst (0 to 65535)
TEhh:mm:ss.ff	Time per ensemble (hours:minutes:seconds.100th of seconds)
TFyy/mm/dd, hh:mm:ss	Time of first ping (year/month/day, hours:minutes:seconds)
TGccyy/mm/dd, hh:mm:ss	Time of first ping (Y2k compatible) (century year/month/day, hours:minutes:seconds)
TPmm:ss.ff	Time between pings (minutes:seconds.100th of seconds)
TSyy/mm/dd, hh:mm:ss	Set real-time clock (year/month/day, hours:minutes:seconds)
TTccyy/mm/dd, hh:mm:ss	Set real-time clock (Y2k compatible) (century year /month/day, hours:minutes:seconds)
TXhh:mm:ss	Buffered Output Period (hours:minutes:seconds) **(WorkHorse 16.26 firmware only)**
WA*nnn*	False target threshold maximum (0 to 255 counts)
WB*n*	Mode 1 Bandwidth Control (0 = Wide, 1 = Narrow)
WC*nnn*	Low correlation threshold (0 to 255 counts)
WD*nnn nnn nnn*	Data Out (Vel;Cor;Amp PG;St;P0 P1;P2;P3)
WE*nnnn*	Error correlation threshold (0 to 5000 mm/s)
WF*nnnn*	Blank after transmit (0 to 9999 cm)
WIn	Clip data past bottom (0 = Off, 1 = On)
WJn	Receiver gain select (0 = Low, 1 = High)
WLsss,eee	Water reference layer
WMn	Water Profiling mode (1, 5, 8, 11, 12)
W*N*nnn	Number of depth cells (1 to 128)
WOx,y	Mode 12 parameters
WP*nnnn*	Pings per ensemble (0 to 16384)
WQn	Sample ambient sound (0 = Off, 1 = On)
WS*nnnn* [min, max]	Depth cell size (80 to 3200 (75kHz), 40 to 3200 (150kHz), 20 to 800 (300kHz), 10 to 800 (600kHz), 5 to 400 (1200kHz))
WT*nnnn*	Transmit length (0 to 3200 cm)
WUn	Ping weight (0 = Box, 1 = Triangle)
WV*nnn*	Ambiguity velocity (002 to 480 cm/s radial)
WZ*nnn*	Mode 5 ambiguity velocity (0 to 999 cm/s)

Table 3: WorkHorse Factory Defaults

Command	75 kHz	150 kHz	300 kHz	600 kHz	1200 kHz	2400 kHz
BA	N/A	030	030	030	030	030
BB	N/A	0640	0320	160	60	20
BC	N/A	220	220	220	220	220
BD	N/A	000	000	000	000	000
BE	N/A	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000
BF	N/A	00000	00000	00000	00000	00000
BI	N/A	040	020	010	005	001
BK	N/A	0	0	0	0	0
BL	N/A	0,50,90	160,320,480	80,160,240	40,60,100	20,20,40
BM	N/A	5	5	5	5	6
BN	N/A	0,25	0,25	0,25	0,25	0,25
BO	N/A	25	25	25	25	25
BP	N/A	000	000	000	000	000
BR	N/A	0	0	0	0	0
BV	N/A	N/A	N/A	20,250,0	10,250,0	N/A
BX	N/A	5500	02000	1250	450	150
BZ	N/A	004	004	004	004	004
CA	0	0	0	0	0	0
CB	411	411	411	411	411	411
CD	000 000 000	000 000 000	000 000 000	000 000 000	000 000 000	000 000 000
CF	11111	11111	11111	11111	11111	11111
CH	0	0	0	0	0	0
CI	000	000	000	000	000	000
CL	1	1	1	1	1	1
CM	0	0	0	0	0	0
CN	0	0	0	0	0	0
CP	0	0	0	0	0	0
CQ	255	255	255	255	255	255
CT	0	0	0	0	0	0
CX	0	0	0	0	0	0
DB	611	611	611	611	611	611
DW	0	0	0	0	0	0
EA	+00000	+00000	+00000	+00000	+00000	+00000
EB	+00000	+00000	+00000	+00000	+00000	+00000
EC	1500	1500	1500	1500	1500	1500
ED	00000	00000	00000	00000	00000	00000
EH	00000	00000	00000	00000	00000	00000
EP	+0000	+0000	+0000	+0000	+0000	+0000
ER	+0000	+0000	+0000	+0000	+0000	+0000
ES	35	35	35	35	35	35
ET	+2500	+2500	+2500	+2500	+2500	+2500
EX	11111	11111	11111	11111	11111	11111
EZ	1111101	1111101	1111101	1111101	1111101	1111101
HA	255	255	255	255	255	255
HB	05	05	05	05	05	05
HD	111000000	111000000	111000000	111000000	111000000	111000000
HF	22222	22222	22222	22222	22222	22222
HP	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000
HR	01:00:00.00	01:00:00.00	01:00:00.00	01:00:00.00	01:00:00.00	01:00:00.00
HS	001,010,021,022,023	001,010,021,022,023	001,010,021,022,023	001,010,021,022,023	001,010,021,022,023	001,010,021,022,023
HT	00:00:00.50	00:00:00.50	00:00:00.50	00:00:00.50	00:00:00.50	00:00:00.50
HV	001,010,021,022,023	001,010,021,022,023	001,010,021,022,023	001,010,021,022,023	001,010,021,022,023	001,010,021,022,023

Continued Next Page

Table 3: WorkHorse Factory Defaults (continued)

Command	75 kHz	150 kHz	300 kHz	600 kHz	1200 kHz	2400 kHz
LA	050	050	050	050	050	050
LC	064	065	064	064	064	064
LD	111 100 000	111 100 000	111 100 000	111 100 000	111 100 000	111 100 000
LF	0704	0352	0176	0088	0044	0022
LJ	1	1	1	1	1	1
LN	030	030	030	030	030	030
LP	00000	00000	00000	00000	00000	00000
LS	1600	0800	0400	0200	0100	0050
LV	175	175	175	175	175	175
LW	1	1	1	1	1	1
LZ	030,220	030,220	030,220	030,220	030,220	030,220
PB	01,00,1	01,00,1	01,00,1	01,00,1	01,00,1	01,00,1
PD	00	00	00	00	00	00
PE	00001	00001	00001	00001	00001	00001
PO	1111	1111	1111	1111	1111	1111
SA	001	001	001	001	001	001
SI	00000	00000	00000	00000	00000	00000
SM	0	0	0	0	0	0
SS	0	0	0	0	0	0
ST	00000	00000	00000	00000	00000	00000
SW	00000	00000	00000	00000	00000	00000
TB	00:00:00.00	00:00:00.00	00:00:00.00	00:00:00.00	00:00:00.00	00:00:00.00
TC	00000	00000	00000	00000	00000	00000
TE	01:00:00.00	01:00:00.00	01:00:00.00	01:00:00.00	01:00:00.00	01:00:00.00
TP	01:20.00	01:20.00	01:20.00	01:20.00	01:20.00	01:20.00
TX	00:00:00	00:00:00	00:00:00	00:00:00	00:00:00	00:00:00
WA	050	050	050	050	050	050
WB	1	1	0	0	0	0
WC	064	064	064	064	064	064
WD	111 100 000	111 100 000	111 100 000	111 100 000	111 100 000	111 100 000
WE	2000	2000	2000	2000	2000	2000
WF	0704	0352	0176	0088	0044	0022
WI	0	0	0	0	0	0
WJ	1	1	1	1	1	1
WL	001,005	001,005	001,005	001,005	001,005	001,005
WM	1	1	1	1	1	Not Available
WN	030	030	030	030	030	030
WP	00045	00045	00045	00045	00045	00045
WQ	0		0	0	0	0
WS	1600 [80,3200]	0800 [40,3200]	0400 [20,1600]	0200 [10,800]	0100[5,400]	0050 [5,200]
WT	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000
WU	0	0	0	0	0	0
WV	175	175	175	175	175	175
WZ	010	010	010	010	010	N/A

NOTE. The highlighted commands have frequency dependent defaults.

2 Command Descriptions

Each listing includes the command's purpose, format, default setting (if applicable) range, recommended setting, and description. When appropriate, we include amplifying notes and examples. If a numeric value follows the command, the WorkHorse uses it to set a processing value (time, range, percentage, processing flags). All measurement values are in metric units (mm, cm, and dm).

? – Help Menus

Purpose — Lists the major help groups.

Format — *x*? (see description)

Description — Entering ? by itself displays all command groups. To display help for one command group, enter *x*?, where *x* is the command group you wish to view. When the WorkHorse displays the help for a command group, it also shows the format and present setting of those commands. To see the help or setting for one command, enter the command followed by a question mark. For example, to view the WP-command setting enter WP?.

Examples — See below.

```
[BREAK Wakeup A]

WorkHorse Broadband ADCP Version 16.xx
RD Instruments (c) 1996-2005
All Rights reserved.
>?
Available Menus:
DEPLOY? ------------------ Deployment Commands
SYSTEM? ------------------ System Control, Data Recovery and Testing Commands

Available Commands:

C? ----------------------- CONTROL Commands
E? ----------------------- ENVIRONMENTAL SENSORS Commands
P? ----------------------- PERFORMANCE Commands
S? ----------------------- RDS^3 SYNCHRONIZATION Commands
T? ----------------------- TIMING Commands
W? ----------------------- WATER PROFILING Commands
R? ----------------------- RECORDER Commands
A? ----------------------- SENSOR/COMPASS Commands
O? ----------------------- FEATURE Commands
D? ----------------------- APPLIED MICROSYSTEMS Commands
?? ----------------------- DISPLAY Quick Menus
>
```

Break

Purpose Interrupts WorkHorse without erasing present settings.

Format <BREAK>

Recommended Setting. Use as needed.

Description A BREAK signal interrupts WorkHorse processing. It is leading-edge triggered and must last at least 300 ms. A BREAK initializes the system, sends a wake-up (copyright) message, and places the WorkHorse in the DATA I/O mode. The BREAK command does not erase any settings or data. Using *BBTalk*, pressing the **End** key sends a BREAK.

Example <BREAK>

```
[BREAK Wakeup A]

WorkHorse Broadband ADCP Version 16.xx
RD Instruments (c) 1996-2000
All Rights reserved.
>?
```

Software Breaks can be used with *WinRiver*. Start *WinRiver* in the Acquire mode. If you are in the Playback mode, click **File**, **Acquire Mode**. To open the **Communications Settings** dialog box, click **Settings**, **Communications**.

Click the **Properties** button, **General** tab and select the **Use Software Breaks** box. The ADCP will use the "= = =" string instead of a break. Only Rio Grande firmware 10.05 and above, H-ADCP firmware 11.04 and above, and WorkHorse firmware 16.21 and above accepts this option.

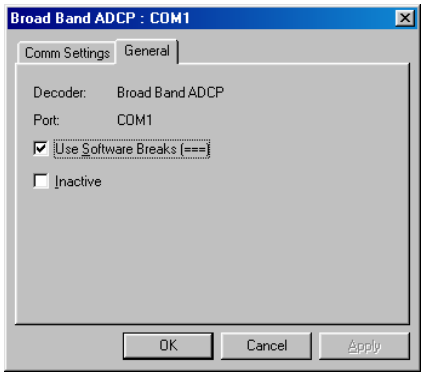

Figure 5. Software Break Setup in *WinRiver*

NOTE. In order for the software breaks to work, the CL command must be set to CL0 (see "CL - Battery Saver Mode," page 44).

NOTE. Navigator ADCP/DVLs using the CP command (see "CP – Polled Mode," page 37) send the "!" (exclamation) character for a soft break. To use the <End> key in *BBTalk*, configure *BBTalk* for a normal break.

Expert Mode

Purpose Turns on or off the expert mode.

Format expertoff, experton

Recommended Setting. Use as needed.

Description When the Expert Off command is used, it limits the amount of commands displayed on the help menu. When the expert mode is turned off, all commands are still available (to ensure software compatibility) but do not display. The Expert On command shows all of the available commands in the help menu.

Examples See below.

```
expertoff
Expert Mode is Off
>

experton
Expert Mode is On
>
```

OL - Features

Purpose Lists special firmware upgrades that are installed.

Format OL

Recommended Setting. Use as needed.

Description Lists special features that are installed. See "Feature Upgrades," page 5 for information on how to install additional capability in your WorkHorse.

Examples See below.

```
>ol                              FEATURES
------------------------------------------------------------------------
Feature                                                       Installed
------------------------------------------------------------------------
Bottom Track                                                        Yes
Water Profile                                                       Yes
High Resolution Water Modes                                          No
Lowered ADCP                                                         No
Waves Gauge Acquisition                                              No
See your technical manual or contact RDI for information on how to
install additional capability in your WorkHorse.
```

2.1 Compass Commands

The main reason for compass calibration is battery replacement. Each new battery carries a different magnetic signature. The compass calibration algorithm corrects for the distortions caused by the battery to give you an accurate measurement.

2.1.1 Standard Compass Commands

This section lists the most often used compass commands.

AF – Field Calibrate Compass

Purpose Calibrates the compass to remove hard and soft iron effects.

Format AF

Recommended Setting. Use as needed. The compass must be calibrated if the batteries have been replaced.

Description The built-in automated compass calibration procedures are similar to the alignment verification, but requires three rotations instead of one. The WorkHorse uses the first two rotations to compute a new calibration matrix and the third to verify the calibration. It will not accept the new matrix unless the calibration was carried out properly, and it asks you to verify that you want to use the new calibration if it is not as good as the previous calibration. While you are turning the WorkHorse for the two calibration rotations, the WorkHorse checks the quality of the previous calibration and displays the results. It compares these results with the results of the third calibration rotation.

There are two compass calibrations to choose from; one only corrects for hard iron while the other corrects for both hard and soft iron characteristics for materials rotating with the ADCP. Hard iron effects are related to residual magnetic fields and cause single cycle errors while soft iron effects are related to magnetic permeability that distorts the earth's magnetic field and causes double cycle errors. In general, the hard iron calibration is recommended because the effect of hard iron dominates soft iron. If a large double cycle error exists, then use the combined hard and soft iron calibration.

NOTE. For details on compass alignment, see the ADCP User's Guide.

AR – Return to Factory Calibration

Purpose Returns to the factory calibration matrix.

Format AR

Recommended Setting. Use as needed.

Description If the calibration procedure is not successful (AF-command), return your WorkHorse to the original factory calibration, by using the AR-command. Try using the AR-command if you have trouble calibrating your compass. In some circumstances, a defective compass calibration matrix can prevent proper calibration.

AX – Examine Compass Calibration

Purpose Used to verify the compass calibration.

Format AX

Recommended Setting. Use as needed.

Description Compass calibration verification is an automated built-in test that measures how well the compass is calibrated. The procedure measures compass parameters at every 5º of rotation for a full 360º rotation. When it has collected data for all required directions, the WorkHorse computes and displays the results. Pay particular attention to the Overall Error.

Example >AX

```
------------------------------------------------------------------------------
                    RDI Compass Error Estimating Algorithm

   Press any key to start taking data after the instrument is setup.
   Rotate the unit in a plane until all data samples are acquired...
   rotate less than 5°/sec.  Press Q to quit.

 N       NE       E        SE       S       SW       W        NW       N
 ^                ^                ^                ^                 ^
 ********************************************************************
Accumulating data ...
Calculating compass performance ...

                          >>> Total error:   1.5° <<<

Press D for details or any other key to continue...

HEADING ERROR ESTIMATE FOR THE CURRENT COMPASS CALIBRATION:

   OVERALL ERROR:
      Peak Double + Single Cycle Error (should be < 5°):  ± 1.55°
```

```
   DETAILED ERROR SUMMARY:
      Single Cycle Error:                                ± 1.54°
      Double Cycle Error:                                ± 0.07°
      Largest Double plus Single Cycle Error:            ± 1.61°
      RMS of 3rd Order and Higher + Random Error:        ± 0.31°

      Orientation:    Down
      Average Pitch: -19.29°         Pitch Standard Dev:     0.28°
      Average Roll:   -0.59°         Roll Standard Dev:      0.31°

Successfully evaluated compass performance for the current compass calibra-
tion.
Press any key to continue...
```

AZ – Zero Pressure Sensor

Purpose Zeros the pressure sensor.

Format AZ

Recommended Setting. Use as needed.

Description This command zeros the pressure sensor at the specific location where the ADCP will be used.

NOTE. If the pressure sensor is not installed, using the AZ command will generate the following error.

```
Err: No pressure sensor detected
```

2.1.2 Expert Compass Commands

This section lists the less often used compass commands.

AC – Output Active Calibration Data

Purpose Outputs active fluxgate and tilt calibration data.

NOTE. The AC command is not available for Navigator ADCP/DVLs.

Format AC

Recommended Setting. Use as needed.

Description The AC command is identical to the AD command except that the AC command doesn't prompt the user for Factory or Active Calibration data; it assumes active. The AC Command doesn't prompt the user to "press any key to continue..." when the screen is full.

Example See below

```
>ac

              ACTIVE FLUXGATE CALIBRATION MATRICES in NVRAM
               Calibration date and time: 4/6/2000  11:00:29
                              S inverse
          +                                                    +
     Bx   ¦   2.8071e-01 -2.8343e-01 -3.8045e-02  1.1574e-02 ¦
     By   ¦   8.6383e-04  1.8275e-03 -3.8555e-01  2.9522e-03 ¦
     Bz   ¦  -1.3365e-01 -1.2769e-01  4.9614e-03 -2.2870e-01 ¦
     Err  ¦   3.5561e-01  3.3613e-01 -6.3830e-04 -3.9550e-01 ¦
          +                                                    +
                              Coil Offset
                         +                 +
                         ¦   3.4253e+04    ¦
                         ¦   3.5362e+04    ¦
                         ¦   3.5650e+04    ¦
                         ¦   3.3749e+04    ¦
                         +                 +
                              Electrical Null
                               +        +
                               ¦ 34575  ¦
                               +        +
                    TILT CALIBRATION MATRICES in NVRAM
                  Calibration date and time: 4/6/2000  10:58:42
                 Average Temperature During Calibration was   26.6 °C

                       Up                                  Down

          +                                +     +                                +
 Roll     ¦  -3.2219e-07  -1.1456e-05 ¦     ¦   4.2529e-07   1.6306e-05 ¦
 Pitch    ¦  -1.1477e-05   8.4276e-08 ¦     ¦  -1.6188e-05   1.9917e-07 ¦
          +                                +     +                                +

          +                                +     +                                +
 Offset   ¦   3.2400e+04   3.2470e+04 ¦     ¦   3.0128e+04   3.2002e+04 ¦
          +                                +     +                                +

                              +        +
                      Null    ¦ 33336  ¦
                              +        +
```

AD – Display Factory or Active Calibration Data

Purpose Displays factory calibration or active calibration data.

Format AD

Recommended Setting. Use as needed.

Description Displays factory calibration or active calibration data.

Example >AD

```
Display factory calibration data or active calibration data [f or a]?a

            ACTIVE FLUXGATE CALIBRATION MATRICES in FLASH
             Calibration date and time: 3/8/1996  09:53:42
                           S inverse
         |                                                 |
     Bx  |   2.9102e-01  2.6325e-01  2.1267e-02  4.0145e-01 |
     By  |   2.7342e-01  2.5335e-01 -4.8691e-02 -3.9508e-01 |
     Bz  |  -1.8192e-01  2.0180e-01  2.3319e-01 -2.7045e-02 |

     Err |   3.9761e-01 -3.9925e-01  6.4865e-01 -6.0795e-02 |
         |                                                 |
                           Coil Offset
                        |               |
                        |   3.5076e+04  |
                        |   3.3277e+04  |
                        |   3.2996e+04  |
                        |   3.3953e+04  |
                        |               |
                           Electrical Null

                            |       |
                            | 33901 |
                            |       |   press any key to continue...

                  TILT CALIBRATION MATRICES in FLASH
                Calibration date and time: 12/28/1995  08:13:29
              Average Temperature During Calibration was   23.4° C

                    Up                                Down

        |                            |     |                            |

 Roll   |  -2.1990e-05  -2.8379e-05  |     |   2.6648e-05   3.4953e-05  |
 Pitch  |  -2.9185e-05   2.2630e-05  |     |  -3.5895e-05   2.8521e-05  |
        |                            |     |                            |

        |                            |     |                            |
 Offset |   3.1747e+04   3.0144e+04  |     |   3.0434e+04   3.2971e+04  |
        |                            |     |                            |

                              |       |

                      Null    | 33408 |
                              |       |
```

2.2 Bottom Track Commands

NOTE. Bottom Track is a feature upgrade for WorkHorse Monitor and Sentinel ADCPs (see "Feature Upgrades," page 5). For an instrument to be able to Bottom Track, the feature must be installed (see "OL - Features," page 15).

NOTE. Bottom Track is not available for Long Ranger ADCPs.

The Rio Grande, Navigator, and Mariner ADCPs use these commands for bottom-tracking applications. Bottom track commands tell the ADCP to collect speed-over-bottom data and detected range-to-bottom data. If the ADCP were facing UP, all bottom-track information would apply to the surface boundary instead of the bottom boundary. The default state of bottom tracking is on (BP001) for Rio Grande, and Navigator ADCP/DVLs. Sending a BP0 command turns off the bottom-tracking process.

2.2.1 Standard Bottom Track Commands

This section lists the most often used Bottom Track commands.

BP – Bottom-Track Pings Per Ensemble

Purpose	Sets the number of bottom-track pings to average together in each data ensemble.
Format	BP*nnn*
Range	*nnn* = 0 to 999 pings
Default	BP001 (for Rio Grande and Navigator ADCP/DVLs)

Recommended Setting. The default setting for this command is recommended for most applications.

Description BP sets the number of bottom-track pings to average together in each ensemble before sending/recording bottom-track data.

NOTES.

The ADCP interleaves bottom-track pings with water-track pings (see TP-command). If BP = zero, the ADCP does not collect bottom-track data.

The ADCP automatically extends the ensemble interval (TE) if BP x TP > TE.

When using *VmDas* with Workhorse ADCPs that **do not** support bottom tracking, the BP command will fail on those Workhorses. This is OK if the **ADCP Setup Options** generates the BP command, but a failed command in the command file aborts processing of the command file. The BP command should be removed from the command file in this case. See the *VmDas* User's Guide for details.

BX – Maximum Tracking Depth

Purpose	Sets the maximum tracking depth in bottom-track mode.
Format	BX*nnnn*
Range	*nnnn* = 10 to 65535 decimeters (meters x 10)
Default	BX5500 (150 kHz), BX2000 (300 kHz), BX1250 (600 kHz), BX0450 (1200 kHz), BX0150 (2400 kHz)

Recommended Setting. Set BX to a depth slightly greater than the expected maximum depth.

Description	The BX-command sets the maximum tracking depth used by the ADCP during bottom tracking. This prevents the ADCP from searching too long and too deep for the bottom, allowing a faster ping rate when the ADCP loses track of the bottom. If the bottom-track water reference layer is in use (BK > 0), BX must be greater than the Far Layer Boundary (BLmmm,*nnnn*,ffff), or the ADCP sends Error Code 012.
Example	If you know the maximum depth in the deployment area is 20 meters (200 decimeters), set BX to a value slightly larger than 200 dm, say 210 dm, instead of the default 1250 dm. Now if the ADCP loses track of the bottom, it will stop searching for the bottom at 210-dm (21 m) rather than spend time searching down to 125-dm (125 m), which is the maximum bottom-tracking range.

2.2.2 Expert Bottom Track Commands

This section lists the less often used Bottom Track commands.

BA - Evaluation Amplitude Minimum

Purpose — Sets the minimum value for valid bottom detection.

Format — BA*nnn*

Range — *nnn* = 1 to 255 counts

Default — BA30

> **Recommended Setting.** The default setting for this command is recommended for most applications.

Description — BA sets the minimum amplitude of an internal bottom-track filter that determines bottom detection. Reducing BA increases the bottom-track detection range, but also may increase the possibility of false bottom detections.

BB – High Bandwidth Maximum Depth

Purpose — This command lets the user define the depth at which the ADCP switches between 25% and 50% bandwidth.

Format — BB*nnnn*

Range — *nnnn* = 0 to 9999 dm

Default — BB0640 (150 kHz), BB0320 (300 kHz), BB160 (600 kHz), BB60 (1200 kHz), BB20 (2400 kHz)

> **Recommended Setting.** The default setting for this command is recommended for most applications.

Description — This command lets the user define the depth at which the ADCP switches between 25% and 50% bandwidth. A setting of zero disables 50% bandwidth. A setting of 9999 disables 25% bandwidth.

BC - Correlation Magnitude Minimum

Purpose — Sets minimum correlation magnitude for valid velocity data.

Format — BC*nnn*

Range — *nnn* = 0 to 255 counts

Default — BC220

Recommended Setting. The default setting for this command is recommended for most applications.

Description — Sets a minimum threshold for good bottom-track data. The ADCP flags as bad any bottom-track data with a correlation magnitude less than this value.

NOTE. A count value of 255 is a perfect correlation (i.e. solid target)

BD - Delay before Reacquire

Purpose — Sets a delay period before trying to reacquire the bottom.

Format — BD*nnn*

Range — *nnn* = 0 to 999 ensembles

Default — BD0

Recommended Setting. The default setting for this command is recommended for most applications.

Description — BD sets the number of ADCP ensembles to wait after losing the bottom before trying to track it again. In effect, BD reduces the number of bottom-track pings and increases the water-track ping rate when the bottom becomes out of range. If the ADCP loses track of the bottom, it immediately transmits a series of search pings. If the ADCP can not find the bottom after 16 pings, it will then wait BD ensembles before starting the search sequence again.

Examples — If BD = 10, the ADCP waits 10 ADCP ensembles after the automatic search sequence before beginning the search sequence again. If BD = 0 (default), the ADCP continually tries to find the bottom.

BE - Error Velocity Maximum

Purpose — Sets maximum error velocity for good bottom-track data.

Format — BE*nnnn*

Range — *nnnn* = 0 to 9999 mm/s

Default — BE1000

Recommended Setting. The default setting for this command is recommended for most applications.

CAUTION. The default setting is set purposely high and as a result effectively disabled. We recommend extreme caution and testing before changing this setting. **Data rejected by this command is lost and cannot be regained.**

Description — The ADCP uses this parameter to determine good bottom-track velocity data. If the error velocity is greater than this value, the ADCP marks as bad all four beam velocities (or all four coordinate velocities, if transformed). If three beam solutions are allowed (see "EX – Coordinate Transformation," page 51) and only three beams are good, then the data is accepted since four good beams are needed for error velocity calculation.

BF - Depth Guess

Purpose — Sets a "best-guess" of expected bottom range for internal calculations.

Format — BF*nnnnn*

Range — *nnnnn* = 1 to 65535 dm (0 = automatic)

Default — BF0

Recommended Setting. The default setting for this command is recommended for most applications.

Description — When set to a non-zero value, the ADCP transmits a fixed pulse based on a given bottom range. This is useful for applications with fixed range bottoms. The command reduces the amount of time the ADCP uses to search for the bottom if lost.

CAUTION. If improperly set, the ADCP may not bottom-track at all if the bottom range varies from the input range.

BI - Gain Switch Depth

Purpose — Selects the maximum vertical distance from the transducer to the bottom at which the ADCP operates at low gain.

Format — BI*nnn*

Range — *nnn* = 0 to 999 meters

Default — BI040 (150 kHz), BI020 (300 kHz), BI010 (600 kHz), BI005 (1200kHz), BI001 (2400kHz)

Recommended Setting. The default setting for this command is recommended for most applications.

Description — When the vertical range to the bottom is less than BI, the unit operates in low gain. When the vertical range is greater than BI, internal logic determines which gain (low or high) is optimal. In high backscatter areas, it may be necessary to raise this setting in order to detect bottom throughout the range of the system.

BK - Water-Mass Layer Mode

Purpose — Selects the ping frequency of the water-mass layer ping

Format — BK*n*

Range — *n* = 0 to 3

Default — BK0

Recommended Setting. The default setting for this command is recommended for most applications.

Description — BK selects how often the ADCP performs a water-mass layer ping while bottom tracking. The number of water-mass layer pings per ensemble is dependent on the BP-command (bottom pings per ensemble) and this command setting. Use the BL-command to set the location of the water-mass layer.

Table 4: Water-Mass Reference-Layer Modes

Command	Description
BK0	Disables the water-mass layer ping.
BK1	Sends a water-mass layer ping after every bottom-track ping (exception if BW > 0, see BW command). Note; the BW command is only available for WorkHorse Navigator ADCP/DVLs.
BK2	Sends a water-mass layer ping after every bottom-track ping that is unable to find the bottom.
BK3	Disables the bottom-track ping and enables the water-mass ping.

BL - Water-Mass Layer Parameters

Purpose	Sets bottom-track water-mass layer boundaries and minimum layer size.
Format	BL*mmm*,*nnnn*,*ffff*
Range	*mmm* = Minimum Layer Size (0 - 999 decimeters) [meters x 10] *nnnn* = Near Layer Boundary (0 - 9999 decimeters) [meters x 10] *ffff* = Far Layer Boundary (0 - 9999 decimeters) [meters x 10]
Default	BL320,640,960 (150 kHz), BL160,320,480 (300 kHz), BL80,160,240 (600 kHz), BL40,60,100 (1200kHz), BL20,20,40 (2400kHz)

Recommended Setting. The default setting for this command is recommended for most applications.

Description

The BL-command sets a water-mass layer. You can use this layer as a reference point when the bottom is out of range or is incorrect. Water-mass layer output data are available when both BK - Water-Mass Layer Mode and BP - Bottom-Track Pings Per Ensemble are nonzero values, and the bottom must be at least the Minimum Layer Size + Near Layer Boundary + 20% of the reported depth away from the transducer. The Far Layer Boundary (ffff) must be less than the maximum profiling distance or the ADCP sends Error Code 011.

The user-defined water-mass layer is used unless the layer comes within 20% of the water boundary (sea floor for down-looking systems; surface for up-looking systems). As the user-defined water-mass layer comes within 20% of the boundary (Figure 6, B), the layer compresses in size until the minimum water-mass layer size is reached. When the boundary moves closer to the transducer (Figure 6, C), no water mass ping will be sent.

NOTE. The water-mass layer is operational only if BP > zero and BK > zero.

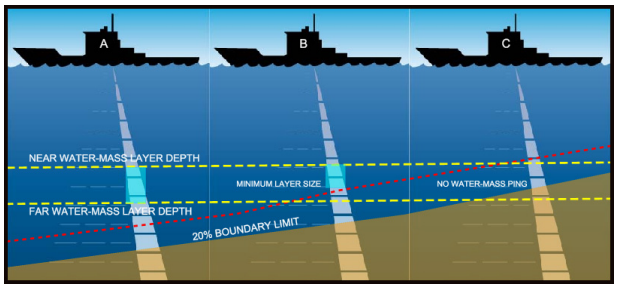

Figure 6. Water-Mass Layer Processing

BM - Bottom Track Mode

Purpose Sets the Bottom Track mode.

Format BM*n*

Range *n* = 4, 5, (see description), 6 (only available for Navigator ADCP/DVLs), 7 (available as a feature upgrade for 1200kHz WorkHorse and Rio Grande ADCPs with firmware version 16.19/10.11)

Default BM5 (150, 300, 600, and 1200 kHz), BM6 (2400 kHz)

Recommended Setting. The default setting for this command is recommended for most applications.

Description See below

Bottom Track Mode 4

Bottom Track Mode 4 uses the correlation side-peak position to resolve velocity ambiguities. It lengthens the lag at a predetermined depth to improve variance.

Bottom Track Mode 5

Bottom Track Mode 5 is similar to Bottom Track Mode 4, but has a lower variance in shallow water by a factor of up to four. In very shallow water at slow speeds, the variance is lower by a factor of up to 100. Bottom Track Mode 5 also has a slightly slower ping rate than Bottom Track Mode 4.

NOTE. Bottom Mode 5 (default setting) will shift to Bottom Mode 4 if the conditions warrant.

The ADCP limits searching for the bottom to the value set by the BX-command (max bottom tracking altitude) + 0.5 transmit length. This allows a faster ping rate when the bottom altitude is close to the BX-command setting.

Table 5: BM4/BM5 Minimum Tracking Depths

Frequency (kHz)	BM4/BM5 Minimum Tracking Depths (m)
150	2.0
300	1.5
600	1.0
1200	0.8

Bottom Track Mode 6

NOTE. Bottom Mode 6 is available for Navigator ADCP/DVLs only.

Bottom Mode 6 is a very simple mode. There is no ambiguity resolving, which allows Bottom Mode 6 to operate in Narrower Bandwidths than the standard bottom tracking. Bottom Mode 6 operates in 12.5% and 6.25% Bandwidths. The need for reduced bandwidth could arise to reduce interference or detectability.

Bottom Mode 6, by reducing bandwidth, also reduces sample rate. This results in noisier data. Along with noisy data, comes the complexity of properly configuring the mode. Improper configuration can result in wild (unreasonable) data. If you are interested in using this mode, please request a copy of Field Service Application Note FSA-012 Configuring Bottom Mode 6 (available for download at www.rdinstruments.com, Customer Support page).

Bottom Track Mode 7

NOTE. Bottom Mode 7 is a feature upgrade for 1200kHz Navigators, WorkHorse and Rio Grande ADCPs (see "Feature Upgrades," page 5). Contact RDI for information on how to install this capability in your WorkHorse. Firmware versions prior to version 16.26 allowed Bottom Mode 7 for 600kHz ADCPs.

Bottom Mode 7 has several advantages over BM5 in slow moving, shallow water applications.

Bottom Mode 7 was developed for even shallower applications than Mode 5 yet it retains bottom Mode 5's very precise velocity measurement (see Table 6, page 30). It addresses other shallow water issues such as bottom detection in the presence of high backscatter water, signal level control despite a wide range of bottom backscatter for various applications, and transmit/receive interference when beam depths are substantially different.

Bottom Mode 7 pings at a slower rate than Bottom Mode 5 (1/3 the rate of BM5) and the precision of its velocity measurement degrades at velocities higher than 0.2m/s. If you are interested in using this mode, please request a copy of Field Service Application Note FSA-015 Shallow Water Bottom Tracking Mode 7 (available for download at www.rdinstruments.com, Customer Support page).

Table 6: BM7 Minimum Tracking Depths

Freq	Min Tracking Depths
600kHz	0.6m
1200kHz	0.3m

BN – Speed Log Hold/Drop Control

Purpose: Controls the behavior of the distance measure calculation when Bottom Track is lost.

NOTE. The BN command is available only for WorkHorse Navigator ADCP/DVLs.

Format: BNx,y

Range: x = 0 to 1
y = 0 to 999 seconds

Default: BN25

Recommended Setting. The default setting for this command is recommended for most applications.

Description: The BN command governs the behavior of the earth referenced distance measurement calculation in the PD6 data format when the ADCP can't get a lock on the bottom. The *y* parameter represents a timeout period during which zero is used for the current velocity measurement in the equation shown in the BO command. After the expiration of the *y* timeout, the behavior is governed by the *x* parameter. If *x* is zero, then the accumulated distance is set to zero. If *x* is one, then the accumulated distance is maintained at its current value until the ADCP achieves bottom lock.

BO - Distance Measure Filter Constant

Purpose: Sets the value of the filter constant used by the distance measurement calculation in PD6.

NOTE. The BO command is available only for WorkHorse Navigator ADCP/DVLs.

Format: BO*k*

Range: *k* = 0 to 100

Default: BO25

Recommended Setting. The default setting for this command is recommended for most applications.

Description: When calculating the earth referenced distance data for output in the PD6 data format, the ADCP applies a simple exponential filter to the velocity measurements before calculating the distance. The velocity used to calculate the distance is given by the following equation: $v = (k \bullet v_{new} + (k - 100) \bullet v_{old}) / 100$

Where v_{new} is the current velocity measurement, v_{old} is the value of v calculated for the previous distance calculation, and k is the value of the BO command. Setting k to 100 effectively disables the exponential filter.

BR - Resolution

Purpose Sets the vertical depth resolution.

Format BRn

Range n = 0 to 2 (see description)

Default BR0

Recommended Setting. The default setting for this command is recommended for most applications.

Description BR sets the vertical depth resolution as a percentage of the overall range detected. The lower the resolution, the finer the depth reading. With BR0 set, if you had a depth of 100 meters, then the depth would read 100 meters until you passed 104 meters. If you had BR2 set, then it would change when you reached 101 meters. Setting a higher resolution (e.g. 1%) results in longer ping times.

BR0 = 4% BR1 = 2% BR2 = 1%

Resolution Setting Limitations:

1) Minimum RSSI Bin Size – The RSSI sampling interval cannot be smaller than the minimum RSSI bin size (for example, 5 cm for a 1200 kHz system). This means that you get the resolution that you command in % or 5 cm (for the above example) - whichever is larger. The minimum RSSI bin sizes vary with system frequency according to the following table:

Frequency	Min RSSI Bin Size
150	37 cm
300	18 cm
600	9 cm
1200	5 cm

2) BM5 Low Altitude Minimum RSSI Bin Size -- This limitation affects only Bottom Mode 5 operation below the following altitudes:

- 150 kHz -- 20 meters -- the resolution becomes 63 cm
- 300 kHz -- 10 meters -- the resolution becomes 16 cm
- 600 kHz -- 5 meters -- the resolution becomes 8 cm
- 1200 kHz -- 2.5 meters -- the resolution becomes 7.8 cm

BS - Clear Distance Traveled

Purpose Clears internal distance traveled accumulators.

Format BS

Recommended Setting. Use as needed.

Description Distance traveled is calculated and output in DVL output formats (PD5 and PD6). The accumulator is zeroed on <BREAK> or by using this command in the manual ensemble cycling mode.

BV – Mode 7 Parameters

Purpose Controls the behavior of Bottom Track Mode 7.

Format BV *aaaaa*, *bbb*, *c*

Range *aaaaa* = 0 to 65535
bbb = 0 to 255
c = 0 or 1 (0 = Off, 1 = On)

Default: BV10, 250, 0 (1200kHz), BV20,250,0 (600kHz)

Recommended Setting. The default setting for this command is recommended for most applications.

Description: The first parameter sets the depth at which the bottom will be searched. It avoids locking onto ringing (if any) or very high backscatter water near the transducer.

The second parameter controls the correlation threshold for ambiguity resolving. A lower, fixed correlation threshold is used to determine if a lag's velocity estimate is satisfactory.

The last parameter controls whether short lag velocity estimates are output in the event the longer lag ambiguity cannot be resolved because one or more of the short lag velocity estimates have too low a correlation. If this parameter is a one, then the average of the four short lag estimates that are above a lower, fixed correlation threshold will be used. If this parameter is a zero, then no velocity will be output for this case.

NOTE. A count value of 255 is perfect correlation.

BW - Water Reference Interval

Purpose — This parameter controls the number of bottom track pings between water reference pings per ensemble.

NOTE. The BW command is available only for WorkHorse Navigator ADCP/DVLs.

Format — BWn

Range — n = 0 to 65535

Default — BW00001

Recommended Setting. The default setting for this command is recommended for most applications.

Description — The BW command sets the ratio of water reference pings to bottom track pings. Using this command allows you to control how often the water reference ping is done, and therefore the total number of water reference pings per ensemble.

Example — If you wanted to do two water reference pings in an ensemble and BW = 5 (BW5), BP = 10 (BP10), and BK = 1 (BK1), then the ADCP will perform five bottom pings, one water reference ping, five bottom pings, then one water reference ping.

NOTE. The BK-command must be set to one (BK1) for this command to work.

BZ - Coherent Ambiguity Velocity

Purpose — Sets the Bottom-Track Mode 5 ambiguity velocity.

Format — BZ*nnn*

Range — *nnn* = 0 to 999 cm/s radial

Default — BZ004

Recommended Setting. The default setting for this command is recommended for most applications.

Description — The BZ-command selects the ambiguity velocity used by the bottom-track ping in shallow water when bottom-track Mode 5 is in use.

2.3 Control System Commands

The WorkHorse uses the following commands to control certain system parameters.

2.3.1 Standard Control System Commands

This section lists the most often used Control System commands.

CB - Serial Port Control

Purpose — Sets the RS-232/422 serial port communications parameters (Baud Rate/Parity/Stop Bits).

Format — CB*nnn*

Range — *nnn* = baud rate, parity, stop bits (see description)

Default — CB411

Recommended Setting. The default setting for this command is recommended for most applications.

Description — The WorkHorse and your external device (dumb terminal, computer software) MUST use the same communication parameters to *talk* to each other. After you enter valid CB parameters, the WorkHorse responds with a ">" prompt. You may now change the external device's communication parameters to match the WorkHorse parameters before sending another command.

Table 7: Serial Port Control

Baud Rate	Parity	Stop Bits
0 = 300		
1 = 1200	1 = None (Default)	1 = 1 Bit (Default)
2 = 2400	2 = Even	2 = 2 Bits
3 = 4800	3 = Odd	
4 = 9600 (Default)	4 = Low (Space, logical 0)	
5 = 19200	5 = High (Mark, logical 1)	
6 = 38400		
7 = 57600		
8 = 115200		

Setting The Baud Rate In The WorkHorse. The WorkHorse can be set to communicate at baud rates from 300 to 115200. The factory default baud rate is always 9600 baud. The baud rate is controlled via the CB-command. The following procedure explains how to set the baud rate and save it in the

WorkHorse. This procedure assumes that you will be using the program *BBTalk* that is supplied by RD Instruments.

a. Connect the WorkHorse to the computer and apply power (see the appropriate ADCP User's Guide).

b. Start the *BBTalk* program and establish communications with the ADCP. Wakeup the Workhorse by sending a break signal with the **End** key.

c. Send the command CR1 to place the WorkHorse in the factory default setup.

d. Send the CB-command that selects the baud rate you wish. The following are the typical CB-command settings for different baud rates with no parity and 1 stop bit:

Table 8: Baud Rate

BAUD RATE	CB-command
300	CB011
1200	CB111
2400	CB211
4800	CB311
9600	CB411 (Default)
19200	CB511
38400	CB611
57600	CB711
115200	CB811

e. In *BBTalk*, press **F5** and change the settings to match your CB command settings. Press **OK** to exit the communication setup screen.

f. Send the command CK to save the new baud rate setting.

g. Click **File**, **Close** to exit the terminal window.

The Workhorse is now set for the new baud rate. The baud rate will stay at this setting until you change it back with the CB-command.

NOTE. If you send a BREAK before changing the external device's communication parameters, the WorkHorse returns to the communication parameters stored in non-volatile memory (user settings).

CF - Flow Control

Purpose Sets various WorkHorse data flow-control parameters.

Format CF*nnnnn*

Range Firmware switches (see description)

Default CF11111

Recommended Setting. The default setting for this command is recommended for most applications.

Description The CF-command defines whether the WorkHorse: generates data ensembles automatically or manually; generates pings immediately or manually; sends serial output data in binary or Hex-ASCII format; sends or does not send output data to the serial interface; sends or does not send data to the recorder (if installed).

NOTE. The *VmDas* program sets the WorkHorse to a manual ensemble mode (CF01110) so that it controls when the ensemble occurs.

Table 9: Flow Control

Command	Description
CF1xxxx	Automatic Ensemble Cycling – Automatically starts the next data collection cycle after the current cycle is completed. Only a <BREAK> can stop this cycling.
CF0xxxx	Manual Ensemble Cycling – Enters the STANDBY mode after transmission of the data ensemble, displays the ">" prompt and waits for a new command.
CFx1xxx	Automatic Ping Cycling – Pings immediately when ready.
CFx0xxx	Manual Ping Cycling – Sends a □<□ character to signal ready to ping, and then waits to receive an <Enter> before pinging. The <Enter> sent to the WorkHorse is not echoed. This feature lets you manually control ping timing within the ensemble.
CFxx2xx	Hex-ASCII Data Output, Carriage Return-Linefeed delimited -- Sends the ensemble in readable hexadecimal-ASCII format with a Carriage Return-Linefeed at the end of each ensemble, if serial output is enabled (see below).
CFxx1xx	Binary Data Output – Sends the ensemble in binary format, if serial output is enabled (see below).
CFxx0xx	Hex-ASCII Data Output – Sends the ensemble in readable hexadecimal-ASCII format, if serial output is enabled (see below).
CFxxx1x	Enable Serial Output – Sends the data ensemble out the RS-232/422 serial interface.
CFxxx0x	Disable Serial Output – No ensemble data are sent out the RS-232/422 interface.
CFxxxx1	Enable Data Recorder – Records data ensembles on the recorder (if installed).
CFxxxx0	Disable Data Recorder – No data ensembles are recorded on the recorder.
Example	CF01010 selects manual ensemble cycling, automatic ping cycling, Hex-ASCII data output, enables serial output, and disables data recording.

CK - Keep Parameters

Purpose Stores present parameters to non-volatile memory.

Format CK

Recommended Setting. Use as needed.

Description CK saves the present user command parameters to non-volatile memory on the CPU board. The WorkHorse maintains data stored in the non-volatile memory (user settings) even if power is lost. It does not need a battery. You can recall parameters stored in non-volatile memory with the CR0- command.

CP – Polled Mode

Purpose: Allows the unit to be polled for data.

NOTE. The CP command is not available for Navigator ADCP/DVLs.

Format CP*n*

Range *n* = 0 (Off), 1 (On)

Default CP0

Recommended Setting. The default setting for this command is recommended for most applications.

Description The CP command allows a unit to be polled for data. Setting the CP command to one places the ADCP into a mode where it doesn't sleep. Instead the ADCP stays awake between pings listening for certain commands (and drawing more power). Polled mode is only recommended for deployments where shore power can be provided. The commands the ADCP responds to while in polled mode are shown in Table 10.

Table 10: Polled Mode Commands

Command	Description
!	Execute a Break reset
+	Increment internal clock by 1 second
-	Decrement internal clock by 1 second
D	Dump the last ensemble
E	Print the current ensemble number
T	Print the current time

The commands are not echoed and they don't need to be followed by a CR/LF pair. These commands are only available when CP = 1.

NOTE. Enabling polled mode disables the battery saver feature. Do not enable this mode when running from batteries.

CQ – Transmit Power

Purpose Allows the transmit power to be adjusted.

NOTE. The CQ command is not available for Navigator ADCP/DVLs.

Format CQ*nnn*

Range *nnn* = 0, or 1 to 255 (0 = Low, 1 to 255 = High)

Default CQ255

Recommended Setting. The default setting for this command is recommended for most applications.

Description Allows the transmit power to be set high or low. This only affects 75 and 150kHz systems.

CR – Retrieve Parameters

Purpose Resets the WorkHorse command set to factory settings.

Format CR*n*

Range *n* = 0 (User), 1 (Factory)

Recommended Setting. Use as needed.

Description The WorkHorse automatically stores the last set of commands used in RAM. The WorkHorse will continue to be configured from RAM unless it receives a CR-command or until the RAM loses its power.

Table 11: Retrieve Parameters

Format	Description
CR0	Loads into RAM the command set last stored in non-volatile memory (user settings) using the CK-Command.
CR1	Loads into RAM the factory default command set stored in ROM (factory settings).

NOTE. CR keeps the present baud rate and does not change it to the value stored in non-volatile memory or ROM. This ensures the WorkHorse maintains communications with the terminal/computer.

CS – Start Pinging (Go)

Purpose Starts the data collection cycle (same as the **Tab** key).

Format CS

Recommended Setting. Use as needed. Use *WinSC/VmDas/WinRiver* to create the command file. The CS command will be added to the end of the command file or sent by the software.

Description Use CS (or the **Tab** key) to tell the WorkHorse to start pinging its transducers and collecting data as programmed by the other commands. If the TF-command is set (time of first ping), the WorkHorse waits until it reaches the TF time before beginning the data collection cycle.

NOTES.

1. After a CS-command is sent to the WorkHorse, no changes to the commands can occur until a <BREAK> is sent.
2. If you try to record data (CFxxxx1), and the recorder is full, the WorkHorse will *not* start pinging and will return a *RECORDER NOT READY* message.

CX – Low Latency Trigger Enable

Purpose Enables or disables the low latency trigger.

Format CX*n*

Range *n* = 0 (off), 1 (on)

Default CX0

Recommended Setting. The default setting for this command is recommended for most applications. For more information on using the CX command, see FSA-018 (available on www.rdinstruments.com).

Description Turning on the Low Latency Trigger functionality allows the Workhorse to ping within ~300µs of the rising edge of the trigger. The trigger needs to be on a differential signal pair that starts with a rising edge on one signal line and a falling edge on the other signal line.

CAUTION. The CX command inhibits the ability of the Workhorse to sleep and conserve power. Use CX1 only when power consumption is not an issue.

NOTE. If CX1 is used, the CL command must be set to CL0 (see "CL - Battery Saver Mode," page 44).

CZ – Power Down WorkHorse

Purpose Tells the WorkHorse to power down.

Format CZ

Recommended Setting. Use as needed.

Description Sending the CZ-command powers down the WorkHorse. WorkHorse processing is interrupted and the WorkHorse goes in the STANDBY mode (RAM is maintained).

NOTES.

1. When powered down using the CZ-command, the WorkHorse still draws up to 30μa, but wakes up periodically (every 8 to 12 hours) for a few seconds to maintain RAM.

2. This command should be used whenever batteries have been installed and you do not send commands to start a deployment. If you do not use the CZ-command, the WorkHorse will draw up to 50 milli-amps of current. *A new battery will be discharged in a few days*.

3. Performance and testing commands (i.e. AF, PA, PT, RB, and RY) override the battery saver functions. For example, using the RY-command to recover data from the ADCP while on battery power will disable the automatic power saver mode. If a CZ-command is not used after all data has been recovered, the ADCP will remain in the command mode. RDI recommends disconnecting the batteries and using the AC power adapter while testing or recovering data.

2.3.2 Expert Control System Commands

This section lists the less often used Control System commands.

CA - Control Periodic Output

Purpose Sets the periodic Output Interval in tenths of seconds.

NOTE. The CA command is only available for Navigator ADCP/DVLs.

Format CAnnn

Range nnn = 0, 10 to 600 tenths of seconds

Default CA0

Recommended Setting. The default setting for this command is recommended for most applications.

Description This command sets the periodic output interval in tenths of seconds. Leaving CA at its default of zero disables periodic output. The minimum interval is 1 second and the maximum is 1 minute. This command depends on the triggering being enabled (See "CX – Low Latency Trigger Enable," page 39).

The CA command doesn't set an output; it sets an output rate. It allows the user to set a periodic rate of data output. It is only useful when the CX command is set to CX1. This gives the user the ability to synchronize pings to an external source, while outputting data at a set rate.

CAUTION. Setting the CA command to a non-zero number with the CX command set to 0 will result in non-function of the ADCP.

CC - Choose External Devices

Purpose Selects the external devices used by the ADCP.

Format CC abc def ghi

Range Firmware switches (see description)

Default CC 000 000 000

Recommended Setting. The default setting for this command is recommended for most applications.

Description The CC command uses firmware switches to tell the ADCP the types of data to collect. Setting a bit to one tells the ADCP to collect that data type. The bits are described as follows:

a = Reserved	*d* = Reserved	*g* = Reserved
b = Reserved	e = Reserved	*h* = Reserved
c = Reserved	*f* = Reserved	*i* = Seabird MicroCAT

Example CC 000 000 001 tells the ADCP to collect Seabird MicroCAT data.

NOTE. The data ID for the MicroCAT data is 0800h.

CD – Serial Data Out

Purpose Selects the serial data types collected by the ADCP.

NOTE. The CD command is not available for Navigator ADCP/DVLs.

Format CD abc def ghi

Range Firmware switches - Setting a bit to one tells the ADCP to collect that data type. The bits are described as follows.

a = Velocity	*d* = Percent good	*g* = Reserved
b = Correlation	e = Status	*h* = Reserved
c = Echo Intensity	*f* = Reserved	*I* = Reserved

Default CD 000 000 000

Recommended Setting. The default setting for this command is recommended for most applications.

Description The CD command functions like the WD command, except it controls data output serially. If CD is left in the default state (no data selected), the WD setting controls serial and recorded data. If CD is set to anything else, the CD setting controls data output serially, while the WD command controls what is written to the recorder.

CE - Retrieve Most Recent Data Ensemble

Purpose: Output the most recent data ensemble.

NOTE. The CE command is not available for Rio Grande, H-ADCP, and Navigator ADCP/DVLs.

Format: CE

Description: CE outputs the most recent data ensemble via the serial communications port in either binary or Hex-ASCII mode as

specified by the CF command. The WorkHorse ADCP buffers the last ensemble collected in RAM just prior to it being sent to the recorder or being output to the serial port of the ADCP.

Notes: To retrieve data with the CE command the WorkHorse ADCP must be in command mode, i.e. a break has been sent to stop the automatic ensemble mode, or the prompt has been returned in the manual ensemble mode.

No data is available in the buffer until a deployment has been started (CS command has been sent) and the first ensemble has been completed.

Retrieving the Most Recent Ensemble

The following example assumes that the WorkHorse ADCP has already been deployed and therefore is actively collecting data either on the internal recorder, out the serial port, or both. The following steps will provide the example of how to recover and capture the most recent ensemble.

a. Open the RDI software program *BBTalk*.

b. Configure the communications for the port that the WorkHorse ADCP is connected to.

c. Click the **B** on the toolbar to send a break to the ADCP.

d. Press the **F3** key to turn on the capture feature in *BBTalk*. Enter a name and path for the file you are about to create.

e. Type the command CE and press enter. The data from the last ensemble will be transferred from the ADCP into the *BBTalk* program and captured to the file you created in Step "d".

f. Press the **F3** key to close the file.

g. Verify the file contains a valid ensemble of data and continue to step "h".

h. Type the command CS and press enter. The ADCP will continue its deployment. Depending on the setting of the RI command, the ADCP will either append to the existing deployment file (starting at ensemble 1) or it will open a new deployment file.

NOTE. If the RI command has been set to disable the auto increment (RI0) of the deployment file then you can at this time decide to close the current data file and start a new file by sending the RDOPEN command. Sending the RDCLOSE command will close the file only and a new file will not be opened until Step "i" is performed and the ADCP collects 8kbytes of data.

CH – Suppress Banner

Purpose Prevents the unit from sending the wakeup message.

NOTE. The CH command is not available for Rio Grande, H-ADCP, and Navigator ADCP/DVLs.

Format CH*n*

Range *n* = 0 (display banner), or 1 (suppress banner)

Default CH0

Recommended Setting. The default setting for this command is recommended for most applications.

Description If CH1 is saved as part of the User Command Set, the unit will not output a banner on wakeup. The unit will still output the ">" prompt.

CAUTION. Suppression of the wakeup banner may cause some RDI software to fail or function erratically.

CI – Instrument ID

Purpose Sets the ID for the ADCP.

NOTE. The CI command is not available for Rio Grande, H-ADCP, and Navigator ADCP/DVLs.

Format CI*nnn*

Range *nnn* = 0 to 255

Default CI0

Recommended Setting. The default setting for this command is recommended for most applications.

Description This command allows the user to uniquely identify a single ADCP in a network of up to 256 ADCPs. The value to which this command is set will be output in the PD12 output format.

NOTE. This command has no effect if PD is set to other than PD12.

CL - Battery Saver Mode

Purpose Determines whether the ADCP will attempt to conserve power by sleeping between pings.

NOTE. The CL command is only available for Rio Grande, Navigator ADCP/DVLs, and WorkHorse ADCPs with 16.21 or higher firmware.

Format CLn

Range n = 0 to 1 (Sleep Between Pings (0 = No, 1 = Yes)

Default CL1

Recommended Setting. The default setting for this command is recommended for most applications.

Description CL0 means the ADCP will not make any attempt to conserve power. Setting the CL command to CL1 means the ADCP will attempt to conserve power by going to sleep at every opportunity.

NOTE. In order for software breaks to work, the CL-command must be set to CL0 (see "Break," page 14).

CM - Master

Purpose Deprecated. For Lowered ADCP use, see the "Lowered ADCP Commands," page 110 and the Lowered ADCP User's Guide.

NOTE. The CM command is not available for Navigator ADCP/DVLs.

CN - Save NVRAM to Recorder

Purpose: Saves the contents of NVRAM to the recorder at the end of a deployment.

Format CN*n*

Range n = 0 (On), 1 (Off)

Default CN1

Recommended Setting. The default setting for this command is recommended for most applications.

Description The CN command allows the contents of the NVRAM (approx. 8k bytes) to be written to the recorder as part of the deployment record. This can be useful for troubleshooting purposes.

CT - Turnkey Operation

Purpose — Allows the ADCP to initialize to predefined parameters and start pinging immediately after power is applied.

NOTE. The CT command is only available for Navigator ADCP/DVLs.

Format — CT*n*

Range — *n* = 0 to 1 (0 = Off, 1 = Turnkey)

Default — CT1

Description — Setting the CT command to CT1 lets the ADCP automatically initialize to a predefined command set during any power up. To place the ADCP in turnkey mode, you must first set all other commands to the desired configuration. You must then send the CT1 and CK commands to save this configuration. When power is cycled, the ADCP will start up with the desired configuration and begin the data collection process. You can interrupt (not remove) this mode by sending a <BREAK>. This will place the ADCP in the command mode, ready to accept inputs. Cycling the power, however, will again start the data collection process.

To turn off the turnkey mode, first send a <BREAK> to the ADCP. Now send the CT0 and CK commands to save this configuration. When power is cycled, the ADCP will NOT begin the data collection process.

CY - Clear Error Status Word

Purpose — Clears the Error Status Word (ESW) stored in EEPROM on the CPU. The ESW is updated whenever an error occurs.

Range — 0, 1

Format — Use the CY1 command to display the ESW value or CY0 to clear the ESW.

Recommended Setting. Use as needed.

Description — CY1 displays the active ESW value, which is a 32-bit value displayed in Hex ASCII.

Table 12: Error Status Word

ESW	Description
0x00000001	Bus Error Exception occurred.
0x00000002	Address Error Exception occurred.
0x00000004	Illegal Inst Exception occurred.
0x00000008	Zero Divide Exception occurred.
0x00000010	Emulator Exception occurred.
0x00000020	Unassigned Exception occurred.
0x00000040	Watchdog restart occurred.
0x00000080	Screen Save power down occurred.
0x00000100	Currently pinging.
0x00000200	Unused
0x00000400	Unused
0x00000800	Unused
0x00001000	Unused
0x00002000	Unused
0x00004000	Cold wakeup occurred.
0x00008000	Unknown wakeup occurred.
0x00010000	Clock read failure occurred.
0x00020000	Unexpected Alarm.
0x00040000	Clock jump forward.
0x00080000	Clock jump backward.
0x00100000	Unused
0x00200000	Unused
0x00400000	Unused
0x00800000	Unused

Continued Next Page

Table 12: Error Status Word (continued)

ESW	Description
0x01000000	Unused
0x02000000	Unused
0x04000000	Unused
0x08000000	Power Fail (Unrecorded)
0x10000000	Spurious level 4 interrupt (DSP).
0x20000000	Spurious level 5 interrupt (UART).
0x40000000	Spurious level 6 interrupt (CLOCK).
0x80000000	Level 7 interrupt occurred.

Error Status Word (ESW) codes can only be cleared through the CY-command. The values are logically OR'ed. For example, if an illegal instruction (xxx4) and a divide by zero error (xxx8) occurred since the last time the ESW was cleared, a value of "xxxC" would appear as the ESW.

NOTE. ESW code 0x0000100 can only be seen if the CY-command is issued between CS-commands in the manual ping mode. This flag is used to determine if on wakeup, whether the ADCP was pinging or not previous to the present power up. A CS-command sets this bit, a <BREAK> resets the bit. This results in the following consequences:

a) A deployment must be ended with a <BREAK>. If the ADCP is pinging, and power is lost, when power is restored, the ADCP will continue to ping.

b) If the ADCP is in the command mode when power is lost, when power is restored, it will wakeup in the command mode. If a timeout occurs, the ADCP will power down automatically.

NOTE. The ESW is written to the ensemble (see "Variable Leader Data Format," page 131). The ESW is cleared (set to zero) between each ensemble.

2.4 Environmental Commands

The WorkHorse uses the following commands to control the environmental and positional information that affects internal data processing.

2.4.1 Standard Environmental Commands

This section lists the most often used Environmental commands.

EA - Heading Alignment

Purpose — Corrects for physical misalignment between Beam 3 and the heading reference.

Format — EA±*nnnnn*

Range — ±*nnnnn* = -17999 to 18000 (-179.99 to 180.00 degrees)

Default — EA00000

Recommended Setting. For systems that are stationary, EA is typically set to zero (default), since Beam 3 is used as the heading reference. This command is added to the command file using *WinSC*.

Description — EA is a heading alignment angle (referenced to Beam 3) used as a new zero reference for heading output and for transformation to earth coordinates. Use the EB-command to correct for heading bias (e.g., magnetic declination).

Example — The ADCP is mounted in place on a moving ship. Beam 3 has been rotated 45 clockwise (+45) from the ship's centerline. Use the EA command to tell the ADCP where beam 3 is in relation to the ship's centerline. To convert +45 to an EA-command value, multiply the desired alignment angle in degrees by 100:

```
EA = +45.00 × 100 = +4500 = EA+04500
```

EB - Heading Bias

Purpose — Corrects for electrical/magnetic bias between the ADCP heading value and the heading reference.

Format — EB±*nnnnn*

Range — ±*nnnnn* = -17999 to 18000 (-179.99 to 180.00 degrees)

Default — EB00000

Recommended Setting. Use EB to counteract the effects of magnetic declination at the deployment site. Set using *WinSC*, *VmDas*, or *WinRiver*.

Description — EB is the heading angle that counteracts the electrical bias or magnetic declination between the ADCP and the heading

source. Use the EA-command to correct for physical heading misalignment between the ADCP and a vessel's centerline.

Examples A bottom-mounted ADCP is receiving heading from its internal compass. A navigation map for the deployment area shows a declination of 10°10′W 1995 (9′E/year). This means the magnetic offset in the year 2001 at this location is (- (10+10/60) + (9/60*6)) = -9.26666 degrees. Set the EB command value to EB-9.2666.

ED - Depth of Transducer

Purpose Sets the ADCP transducer depth.

Format ED*nnnnn*

Range *nnnnn* = 0 to 65535 decimeters (meters x 10)

Default ED00000

Recommended Setting. Use the EZ-command (set by *WinSC*).

Description ED sets the ADCP transducer depth. This measurement is taken from sea level to the transducer faces. The ADCP uses ED in its speed of sound calculations. The ADCP assumes the speed of sound reading is taken at the transducer head. See the primer for information on speed of sound calculations.

Note If the EZ *Transducer Depth* field = 1, the ADCP overrides the manually set ED value and uses depth from the internal pressure sensor. If a pressure sensor is not available, the ADCP uses the manual ED setting.

ES – Salinity

Purpose Sets the water's salinity value.

Format ES*nn*

Range *nn* = 0 to 40 parts per thousand

Default ES35 (ES0 for Rio Grande)

Recommended Setting. Set using *WinSC*, *VmDas*, or *WinRiver*. The default setting for this command is recommended for most applications.

Description ES sets the water's salinity value. The WorkHorse uses ES in its speed of sound calculations. The WorkHorse assumes the speed of sound reading is taken at the transducer head.

EX – Coordinate Transformation

Purpose — Sets the coordinate transformation processing flags.

Format — EX*xxptb*

Range — *xx* = Transformation
p = Pitch and Roll
t = 3 beam solutions
b = Bin mapping

Default — EX11111

Recommended Setting. The default setting for this command is recommended for most applications.

Description — EX sets firmware switches that control the coordinate transformation processing for velocity and percent-good data.

NOTE. *VmDas* sets the WorkHorse to Beam Coordinates (EX00001).

Table 13: Coordinate Transformation Processing Flags

Setting	Description
EX00xxx	No transformation. Radial beam coordinates, I.E., 1, 2, 3, 4. Heading/Pitch/Roll not applied.
EX01xxx	Instrument coordinates. X, Y, Z vectors relative to the ADCP. Heading/Pitch/Roll not applied.
EX10xxx	Ship coordinates (Note 1) X, Y, Z vectors relative to the ship. Heading not applied. EA-command used, but not the EB-command. If Bit 3 of the EX-command is a 1, then Pitch/Roll applied.
EX11xxx	Earth coordinates (Note 1) East, North, Vertical vectors relative to Earth. Heading applied. EA and EB-commands used. If Bit 3 of the EX-command is a 1, then Pitch/Roll applied.
EXxx1xx	Use tilts (pitch and roll) in transformation (Note 2)
EXxxx1x	Allows 3-beam solutions if one beam is below the correlation threshold set by WC
EXxxxx1	Allow bin mapping (see Note 4, next page)

NOTES.

1. For ship and earth-coordinate transformations to work properly, you must set the Heading Alignment (EA) and Heading Bias (EB) correctly. You also must ensure that the tilt and heading sensors are active (EZ).

2. Setting EX bit 3 (Use Tilts) to 0 lets you collect tilt data without using it in the ship or earth-coordinate transformations.

3. Each WorkHorse uses its own beam calibration matrix to correct data for beam pointing errors (e.g., if the beams erroneously point toward 21 degrees instead of 20 degrees). Correction is applied when the data are converted from beam coordinates to earth coordinates. If you output

beam-coordinate data, you will need to apply the beam corrections yourself if you want the best possible data or use the *VmDas* software.

4. RDI outputs the Bin 1 position for a level system only. We do not adjust the bin 1 position, or the cell sizes, for any tilt. Bin mapping attempts to combine data from sections of the beams that are at the same depth in the water, and does not make any attempt to calculate how that depth that depth might change for a tilted system. The setting of the EX command has no effect on the reported bin 1 distance or the cell size.

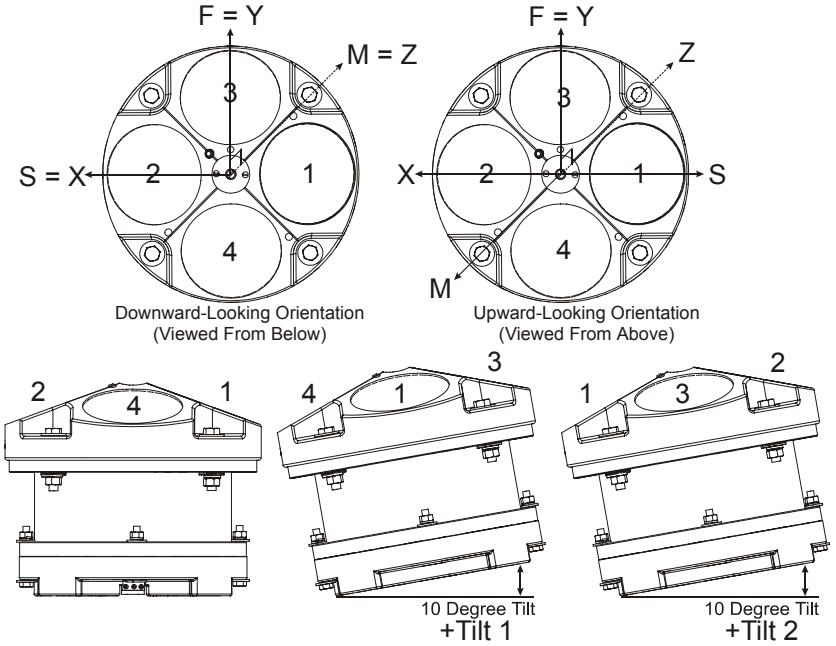

Figure 7. ADCP Coordinate Transformation

Sign of Angle for a Unit Facing	Up	Down
Tilt 1 (Pitch) Beam 3 higher than Beam 4	+	+
Tilt 2 (Roll) Beam 2 higher than Beam 1	+	-

EZ - Sensor Source

Purpose Selects the source of environmental sensor data.

Format EZ*cdhprst*

Default EZ1111101

Recommended Setting. The default setting for this command is recommended for most applications.

Range — Firmware switches (see description)

Description — Setting the EZ-command firmware switches tells the ADCP to use data from a manual setting or from an associated sensor. When a switch value is non-zero, the ADCP overrides the manual E-command setting and uses data from the appropriate sensor. If no sensor is available, the ADCP defaults to the manual E-command setting. The following table shows how to interpret the sensor source switch settings.

Table 14: Sensor Source Switch Settings

	Field	Value = 0	Value = 1	Value = 2	Value = 3
c	Speed Of Sound	Manual EC	Calculate using ED, ES, and ET	N/A	Use SVSS Sensor
d	Depth	Manual ED	Depth Sensor	N/A	N/A
h	Heading	Manual EH	Internal Transducer Sensor	N/A	Use NMEA HDT
p	Pitch (Tilt 1)	Manual EP	Internal Transducer Sensor	N/A	N/A
r	Roll (Tilt 2)	Manual ER	Internal Transducer Sensor	N/A	N/A
s	Salinity	Manual ES	N/A	N/A	N/A
t	Temperature	Manual ET	Internal Transducer Sensor	N/A	N/A

Example — EZ1111101 means calculate speed of sound from readings, use pressure sensor, transducer heading, internal tilt sensors, and transducer temperature.

Setting the first parameter of the EZ command to 3 (EZ3xxxxxx) causes the SVSS to be sampled once per ensemble. The speed of sound from the SVSS will be used for all calculations and will be output in the usual place in the variable leader. If there is a problem sampling the SVSS (e.g. communications failure) bit 10 (0400 hex) of the BIT status word will be set and the firmware will calculate the speed of sound as if the first parameter of the EZ command were 1 (EZ1xxxxxx). This is available only for Navigator ADCP/DVLs systems with firmware version 9.14 or higher.

Setting the third parameter of the EZ command to 3 (EZxx3xxxx) allows the NMEA heading to be used rather than the ADCP/DVL's internal heading sensor. Please refer to FSA-017 – Using NMEA Heading strings with a Navigator for further details. This is available for WorkHorse ADCPs with firmware version 16.26 or higher.

2.4.2 Expert Environmental Commands

This section lists the less often used Environmental commands.

EC - Speed of Sound

Purpose — Sets the speed of sound value used for ADCP data processing.

Format — EC*nnnn*

Range — *nnnn* = 1400 to 1600 meters per second

Default — EC1500

> **Recommended Setting.** The default setting for this command is recommended for most applications.

Description — EC sets the sound speed value used by the ADCP to scale velocity data, depth cell size, and range to the bottom. The ADCP assumes the speed of sound reading is taken at the transducer head. See the primer for information on speed of sound calculations.

> **NOTE.** If the EZ Speed of Sound field = 1, the ADCP overrides the manually-set EC value and calculates speed of sound using the values determined by transducer depth (ED), salinity (ES), and transducer temperature (ET). EZ also selects the source for ED, ES, and ET.

EF - Pressure Smoothing Constant

Purpose — Applies an exponential filter to the pressure sensed by the internal pressure sensor.

> **NOTE.** The EF command is only available for Navigator ADCP/DVLs.

Format — EFn

Range — n = 1 to 100, (100 disables the filter)

Default — EF100

> **Recommended Setting.** The default setting for this command is recommended for most applications.

Description — The EF command implements an exponential filter for the internal pressure sensor. The effect of this filter is to reduce the single-reading variance. The smoothed pressure value is used in depth calculations and output in the variable leader. It is also available via the PC2 command.

The smoothed value is roughly equivalent to what would be obtained by averaging over a number of measurements:

Equivalent number of measurements = (2 - ES/100) / (ES/100)

Since a measurement is made every ping, the equivalent measurement interval is dependent on the TP setting. An EF setting of 100 disables the filter.

NOTE. If there is no internal pressure sensor, this setting has no effect.

EH - Heading

Purpose — Sets the ADCP heading angle.

Format — EH*nnnnn*

Range — *nnnnn* = 0 to 35999 (000.00 to 359.99 degrees)

Recommended Setting. Use the EZ-command.

Description — EH sets the ADCP heading angle of beam 3. When mounted on a stationary platform, the ADCP assumes beam 3 points north (0).

Example — Convert heading values of 34 and 3.5 to EH-command values.

```
EH = 34.00 × 100 = 3400 = EH03400
EH =  3.50 × 100 =  350 = EH00350
```

NOTE. If the EZ Heading field = one, the ADCP overrides the manually set EH value and uses heading from the transducer's internal sensor. If the sensor is not available, the ADCP uses the manual EH setting.

EP - Pitch (Tilt 1)

Purpose — Sets the ADCP pitch (tilt 1) angle.

Format — EP±*nnnn*

Range — ±*nnnn* = -6000 to 6000 (-60.00 to +60.00 degrees)

Recommended Setting. Use the EZ-command.

Description — EP sets the ADCP pitch (tilt 1) angle.

Example — Convert pitch values of +14 and -3.5 to EP-command values.

```
EP = 14.00 × 100 = 1400 = EP01400 (+ is understood)
EP = -3.50 × 100 = -350 = EP-00350
```

NOTE. If the EZ Pitch field = 1, the ADCP overrides the manually set EP value and uses pitch from the transducer's internal tilt sensor. If the sensor is not available, the ADCP uses the manual EP setting.

EQ – Enable Single Beam Data

Purpose Output PD0 or PD4 date even when only one beam is good.

NOTE. The EQ command is only available for Navigator ADCP/DVLs with firmware version 9.19.

Format EQ*n*

Range n = 0 or 1

Default EQ0

Recommended Setting. The default setting for this command is recommended for most applications.

Description When the EQ command is set to EQ0 (default) the ADCP/DVL outputs data when three or more beams are good. When the EQ command is set to EQ1, the system will output data in PD0 or PD4 even when only one beam is good. However, the following conditions apply:

1. The system must be in beam coordinates.
2. Single ping only (BP=1)

ER - Roll (Tilt 2)

Purpose Sets the ADCP roll (tilt 2) angle.

Format ER±*nnnn*

Range ±*nnnn* = -6000 to 6000 (-60.00 to +60.00 degrees)

Recommended Setting. Use the EZ-command.

Description ER sets the ADCP roll (tilt 2) angle.

Example Convert roll values of +14 and -3.5 to ER-command values.

```
ER = 14.00 × 100 = 1400 = ER01400 (+ is understood)
ER = -3.50 × 100 = -350 = ER-00350
```

NOTE. If the EZ Roll field = one, the ADCP overrides the manually set ER value and uses roll from the transducer's internal tilt sensor. If the sensor is not available, the ADCP uses the manual ER setting.

ET - Temperature

Purpose	Sets the water's temperature value.
Format	ET±*nnnn*
Range	±*nnnn* = -500 to 4000 (-5.00 C to +40.00 C)
Default	ET2500

Recommended Setting. Use the EZ-command.

Description	ET sets the temperature value of the water. The ADCP uses ET in its speed of sound calculations (see the primer). The ADCP assumes the speed of sound reading is taken at the transducer head.
Example	Convert temperatures of +14 C and -3.5 C to ET-command values.

```
ET = 14.00 × 100 = 1400 = ET1400 (+ is understood)
ET = -3.50 × 100 = -350 = ET-0350
```

NOTE. If the EZ Temperature field = one, the ADCP overrides the manually set ET value and uses temperature from the transducer's temperature sensor. If the sensor is not available, the ADCP uses the manual ET setting.

2.5 Fault Log Commands

The WorkHorse uses the following commands to aid in troubleshooting and testing.

2.5.1 Standard Fault Log Commands

This section lists the most often used Fault Log commands.

FC – Clear Fault Log

Purpose Clears the fault log.

Format FC

Recommended Setting. Use as needed.

Description Use this command to clear the fault log of all previous entries.

FD – Display Fault Log

Purpose Displays the fault log.

Format FD

Recommended Setting. Use as needed.

Description Displaying the fault log will list why a built-in test failed. This may aid in troubleshooting.

Example >FD

```
Total Unique Faults   =     2
Overflow Count        =     0
Time of first fault:    97/11/05,11:01:57.70
Time of last fault:     97/11/05,11:01:57.70

Fault Log:
Entry #  0 Code=0a08h  Count=    1  Delta=    0 Time=97/11/05,11:01:57.70
 Parameter = 00000000h
  Tilt axis X over range.
Entry #  1 Code=0a16h  Count=    1  Delta=    0 Time=97/11/05,11:01:57.70
 Parameter = 00000000h
  Tilt Y axis ADC under range.
End of fault log.
```

2.6 Performance and Testing Commands

The WorkHorse uses the following commands for calibration and testing.

2.6.1 Standard Performance and Testing Commands

This section lists the most often used Performance and Testing commands.

PA – Pre-deployment Tests

Purpose Sends/displays results of a series of WorkHorse system diagnostic tests.

Format PA

Recommended Setting. Use as needed.

Description These diagnostic tests check the major WorkHorse modules and signal paths. We recommend you run this command before a deployment. These tests check the following boards/paths.

- CPU - CPU RAM and real-time clock.
- Recorder - verifies recorder operation.
- DSP - RAM, registers, and DSP-to-CPU Communications.
- System Tests - A test signal is routed through the DSP and back to the CPU. This checks the main electronics processor path.
- Receive Path - quiescent RSSI levels are checked for [20 < RSSI < 60 counts] and the RSSI filters are checked for proper time constants.
- Transmit Path - checks transmit voltage, current, and impedance.
- Sensors - verifies sensor operation.

Example

```
>PA
PRE-DEPLOYMENT TESTS
CPU TESTS:
  RTC.....................................PASS
  RAM.....................................PASS
  ROM.....................................PASS
RECORDER TESTS:
  PC Card #0..............................DETECTED
    Card Detect...........................PASS
    Communication.........................PASS
    DOS Structure.........................PASS
    Sector Test (short)...................PASS
  PC Card #1..............................DETECTED
    Card Detect...........................PASS
    Communication.........................PASS
    DOS Structure.........................PASS
```

```
    Sector Test (short).....................PASS
DSP TESTS:
  Timing RAM..............................PASS
  Demod  RAM..............................PASS
  Demod  REG..............................PASS
  FIFOs...................................PASS
SYSTEM TESTS:
  XILINX Interrupts... IRQ3  IRQ3  IRQ3 ...PASS
  Receive Loop-Back.......................PASS
  Wide Bandwidth..........................PASS
  Narrow Bandwidth........................PASS
  RSSI Filter.............................PASS
  Transmit................................PASS
SENSOR TESTS:
  H/W Operation...........................PASS
```

NOTE. Wide Bandwidth and Narrow Bandwidth may fail if transducer is not in water. H/W Operation test will fail if the transducer is on its side.

PC – User-Interactive Built-In Tests

Purpose — Sends/displays results of user-interactive WorkHorse system diagnostic tests.

Format — PC*nnn*

Range — *nnn* = 0 to 2 (PC0 = Help menu; see below for others)

Recommended Setting. Use as needed.

Description — These diagnostic tests check beam continuity and sensor data. Both tests require user interaction (see examples).

Examples — See below.

PC0 – Help Menu

Sending PC0 displays the help menu.

```
User Interactive, Built In Tests
--------------------------------
PC0 = Help
PC1 = Beam Continuity
PC2 = Sensor Data
```

PC1 – Beam Continuity

Sending PC1 tests the beam continuity by measuring the quiescent Receiver Signal Strength Indicator (RSSI) levels. There must be a change of more than 30 counts when the transducer face is rubbed.

```
BEAM CONTINUITY TEST
When prompted to do so, vigorously rub the selected
beam's face.
If a beam does not PASS the test, send any character to
the ADCP to automatically select the next beam.
```

```
Collecting Statistical Data...
  52  48  50  43
Rub Beam 1 = PASS
Rub Beam 2 = PASS
Rub Beam 3 = PASS
Rub Beam 4 = PASS
```

PC2 – Display Heading, Pitch, Roll, and Orientation

Sending PC2 displays heading, pitch angle, roll angle, up/down orientation and attitude temperature in a repeating loop at approximately 0.5-sec update rate. Press any key to exit this command and return to the command prompt.

```
Press any key to quit sensor display ...
Heading   Pitch    Roll   Up/Down    Attitude Temp   Ambient Temp  Pressure
301.01°  -7.42°  -0.73°     Up          24.35°C         22.97°C        0.0 kPa
300.87°  -7.60°  -0.95°     Up          24.36°C         22.97°C        0.0 kPa
300.95°  -7.60°  -0.99°     Up          24.37°C         22.97°C        0.0 kPa
300.71°  -7.61°  -0.96°     Up          24.37°C         22.98°C        0.0 kPa
300.69°  -7.61°  -0.96°     Up          24.35°C         22.98°C        0.0 kPa
300.76°  -7.60°  -0.98°     Up          24.38°C         22.97°C        0.0 kPa
```

NOTE. The PC2 heading shows the raw (magnetic north) heading only. The EB command (Heading Bias) is **not** applied.

PS – Display System Parameters

Purpose Sends/displays WorkHorse system configuration data.

Format PS*n*

Range *n* = 0, 3 (see description)

Recommended Setting. Use as needed.

Description See below.

PS0 – System Configuration

PS0 sends the WorkHorse hardware/firmware information. For example, the output may look like this:

```
>ps0
  Instrument S/N:  0
       Frequency:  307200 HZ
   Configuration:  4 BEAM, JANUS
     Match Layer:  10
      Beam Angle:  20 DEGREES
    Beam Pattern:  CONVEX
     Orientation:  DOWN
       Sensor(s):  HEADING  TILT 1  TILT 2  DEPTH  TEMPERATURE  PRESSURE
Pressure Sens Coefficients:
              c3 = +0.000000E+00
              c2 = +0.000000E+00
              c1 = -2.500000E-03
          Offset = +0.000000E+00
```

```
Temp Sens Offset:  -0.20 degrees C

    CPU Firmware:  16.xx
   Boot Code Ver:  Required:  1.13   Actual:  1.13
    DEMOD #1 Ver:  ad48, Type:  1f
    DEMOD #2 Ver:  ad48, Type:  1f
    PWRTIMG  Ver:  85d3, Type:   6
Board Serial Number Data:
   08  00 00 02 C9 20 A7  09 CPU727-2000-00H
   4D  00 00 00 D4 97 37  09 PIO727-3000-03C
>
```

PS3 – Instrument Transformation Matrix

PS3 sends information about the transducer beams. The WorkHorse uses this information in its coordinate-transformation calculations; for example, the output may look like this:

```
ps3
Beam Width:   3.7 degrees

Beam     Elevation     Azimuth
  1         -70.14      269.72
  2         -70.10       89.72
  3         -69.99        0.28
  4         -70.01      180.28

Beam Directional Matrix (Down):
  0.3399    0.0017    0.9405    0.2414
 -0.3405   -0.0017    0.9403    0.2410
 -0.0017   -0.3424    0.9396   -0.2411
  0.0017    0.3420    0.9398   -0.2415

Instrument Transformation Matrix (Down):    Q14:
  1.4691   -1.4705    0.0078   -0.0067       24069  -24092     127    -109
 -0.0068    0.0078   -1.4618    1.4606        -111     127  -23950   23930
  0.2663    0.2657    0.2657    0.2661        4363    4354    4353    4359
  1.0367    1.0350   -1.0359   -1.0374       16985   16957  -16972  -16996
Beam Angle Corrections Are Loaded.
>
```

If the WorkHorse needs beam angle corrections, a RDI calibrated beam angle matrix is loaded into the instrument. This is done when the instrument is manufactured. For more details, request a copy of the ADCP Coordinate Transformation booklet (available for download at www.rdinstruments.com).

2.6.2 Expert Performance and Testing Commands

This section lists the less often used Performance and Testing commands.

PB - Bin Select for PD12 Data Output Type

Purpose Selects which bins are output in the PD12 data format.

> **NOTE.** The PB command is not available for Rio Grande, H-ADCP, and Navigator ADCP/DVLs.

Format PB*x,y,z*

Range *x* 1 to 128
y 0 to 128
z 1 to 7

Default PB1,0,1

> **Recommended Setting.** The default setting for this command is recommended for most applications.

Description The PB command selects which bins are to be output by the ADCP. The *x* parameter indicates the first bin selected for output. The *y* parameter selects the number of bins to be output. A value of zero for *y* indicates that all remaining bins should be output. Beginning with bin *x*, every *z*th bin will be output until *y* total bins have been output.

> **NOTES.**
>
> 1. This command has no effect if PD is set to other than PD12.
> 2. You cannot output bins that have not been collected by setting the WN command.

PD - Data Stream Select

Purpose: Selects the type of ensemble output data structure.

Format: PDn

Range n = 0 to 18 (see description)

Default PD0

> **Recommended Setting.** The default setting for this command is recommended for most applications.

Description: PD selects the normal output data structure, a special application data structure, or a fixed data set for transmission/display as the data ensemble (see Table 15, page 64).

Table 15: Data Stream Selections

Format	Description
PD0	Sends The real water-current data set
PD1	Sends an RDI-defined data set that always uses the same data (except for parts of the leader data). This data set is useful during user-software development.
PD2	Not used.
PD3	Sends Paramax-DVL ensemble output data structure.
PD4	Sends CSS-DVL output data structure (without sensor and made-good data).
PD5	Sends CSS-DVL output data structure (with sensor and made-good data).
PD6	Sends a special DVL ASCII data stream
PD7	Not used
PD8	Sends ensemble data as formatted ASCII text. A new-line character terminates each line. Two new-line characters terminate an ensemble.
PD9	Sends ensemble data as formatted comma delimitated ASCII text.
PD10	Send a special DVL output data format.
PD11	NMEA Output
PD12	Send the reduced data output format.
PD13	Sends a special DVL ASCII data stream (same as PD6 except it includes pressure and range to bottom)
PD14	Send the H-ADCP Condensed 2D Output Format
PD15	The PD15 Output Data Format is designed for NDBC satellite data links.
PD16	Sea-Bird acoustic modem
PD18	PD18 is the same Output Data Format as PD16, but with the leading '$' necessary to fully comply with the NMEA format.

NOTE. All of RDI's software supports PD0 formatted data only.

PE - PD12 Ensemble Select

Purpose Selects which ensembles are output in the PD12 data format.

NOTE. The PE command is not available for Rio Grande, H-ADCP, and Navigator ADCP/DVLs.

Format PE*nnnnn*

Range *nnnnn* = 0 to 65535

Recommended Setting. Use as needed.

Description The PE command selects which ensembles are to be output by the ADCP when PD12 is selected. Ensemble numbers 1,1+*n*,1+2*n*,… will be output.

NOTE. This command has no effect if PD is set to other than PD12.

PF – Pre-Deployment Test Summary

Purpose Gives a summary of the pre-deployment tests.

NOTE. The PF command is only available for Navigator ADCP/DVLs.

Format PF

Recommended Setting. Use as needed.

Description The PF command is similar to the PA command, but produces a single line of output that summarizes the same tests performed by the PA command (see "PA – Pre-deployment Tests," page 59).

TEST=A,BCD,EFGHI-JKLMN,PQRS,TUVWXY,Z

Table 16: Pre-Deployment Test Summary BIT Result

Character	Test	Description
A	Performance test overall pass/fail results	Where a zero (0) = something has failed, 1 = all tests passed (refer to PA command). A one (1) will also be produced if the optional hardware is not present
B thru D	CPU Tests	B = RTC CPU Test Results C = RAM CPU Test results D = ROM CPU Test Results Where 0 = test has failed, 1 = test has passed
E thru I	Recorder Test PC Card #0	E = Card detection Status F = Card detect test status G = Communication test status H = DOS structure test status I = Short Sector test status Where 0 = test has failed, 1 = test has passed, X = N/A (no card)
J thru N	Recorder Test, PC Card #1	E = Card detection Status F = Card detect test status G = Communication test status H = DOS structure test status I = Short Sector test status Where 0 = test has failed, 1 = test has passed, X = N/A (no card)
P thru S	DSP Tests	P = Timing RAM test status Q = Demod RAM test status R = Demod REG test status S = FIFOs test status Where 0 = test has failed, 1 = test has passed
T thru Y	System Tests	T = XILINX Interrupts test status U = Receive loop back test status V = Wide Bandwidth test status W = Narrow bandwidth test status X = RSSI filter test status Y = Transmit test status Where 0 = test has failed, 1 = test has passed
Z	Sensor Test	Z = H/W Operation Where 0 = test has failed, 1 = test has passed

PM - Distance Measurement Facility

Purpose Lets you measure distance over the bottom.

Format PM

> **Recommended Setting.** For RDI use only.

Description PM lets you use the ADCP to measure distances over the bottom using a dumb terminal.

PO - PD12 Velocity Component Select

Purpose: Selects the velocity components to be output in the PD12 data format.

> **NOTE.** The PO command is not available for Rio Grande, H-ADCP, and Navigator ADCP/DVLs.

Format: PO*abcd*

Range: 0 to 1 for *a-d*

Default PO1111

> **Recommended Setting.** The default setting for this command is recommended for most applications.

Description: The PO command selects the velocity components that are output in the PD12 data format. The meaning of the four bits of this command also depends on the first two bits of the EX command as shown below.

EX00xxx - Beam Coordinates

a = beam 4 *b* = beam 3 *c* = beam 2 *d* = beam 1

EX01xxx - Instrument Coordinates

a = Error Velocity *b* = Z axis *c* = Y axis *d* = X axis

EX10xxx - Ship Coordinates

a = Error Velocity *b* = Mast *c* = Forward *d* = Starboard

EX11xxx - Earth Coordinates

a = Error Velocity *b* = Up *c* = North *d* = East

> **NOTE.** This command has no effect if PD is set to other than PD12.

PT - Built-In Tests

Purpose Sends/displays results of ADCP system diagnostic test.

Format PT*nnn*

Range *nnn* = 0 to 200 (PT0 = Help menu)

Recommended Setting. Use as needed.

Description These diagnostic tests check the major ADCP modules and signal paths. Most of the tests give their final results in the format;

```
xxxxxxxxxx TEST RESULTS = $hhhh ... rrrr
```

Where

xxxxxxxxxx = Module or path being tested

$hhhh = Hexadecimal result code ($0 = PASS; see individual tests for description of bit results)

rrrr = Overall test result (“PASS” or “FAIL”)

PT Test Results Error Codes

To find what bits are set when an error occurs, use the following tables.

Table 17: Error Code Hex to Binary Conversion

Hex Digit	Binary	Hex Digit	Binary
0	0000	8	1000
1	0001	9	1001
2	0010	A	1010
3	0011	B	1011
4	0100	C	1100
5	0101	D	1101
6	0110	E	1110
7	0111	F	1111

To convert error code $32CF (note: the dollar sign “$” signifies hexi-decimal), convert 32CF to binary. Error code $32CF has the following bits set: 13, 12, 9, 7, 6, 3, 2, 1, 0.

Hex Digit $	**3**				**2**				**C**				**F**			
Binary	0	0	**1**	**1**	0	0	**1**	0	**1**	**1**	0	0	**1**	**1**	**1**	**1**
Bit #	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

PT0 - Help

Displays the test menu (shown below). As implied by the NOTE, adding 100 to the test number repeats the test continually until the ADCP receives a

<BREAK>. Sending PT200 runs all tests. PT300 runs all tests continually until the ADCP receives a <BREAK>.

```
>PT0
Built In Tests
---------------
PT0 = Help
PT1 = NA
PT2 = Ancillary System Data
PT3 = Receive Path
PT4 = Transmit Path
PT5 = Electronics Wrap Around
PT6 = Receive Bandwidth
PT7 = RSSI Bandwidth
NOTE: Add 100 for automatic test repeat
PT200 = All tests
```

PT2 - Ancillary System Data

This test displays the values for ambient and attitude temperature and the contamination sensor (RDI use only). The ambient temperature is measured on the receiver board. This sensor is imbedded in the transducer head, and is used for water temperature reading. The attitude temperature is measured on the PIO board under the compass. If one of the sensors fails, the PC2 test will show both sensors at the same value. The ADCP will use the attitude temperature if the ambient temperature sensor fails. A reading ≥+55° may indicate a shorted sensor, and a reading ≥-32° may indicate an open sensor.

```
>PT2
  Ambient  Temperature =    21.10 Degrees C
  Attitude Temperature =    21.39 Degrees C
  Internal Moisture    = 8D50h
```

PT3 - Receive Path

This test displays receive path characteristics. The test result is given as eight nibbles (1 nibble = 4 bits). Each nibble represents the result for a particular beam (most significant nibble = beam 1, least significant nibble = beam 8) (four beam ADCPs utilize the four most significant nibbles). In this example, we only describe which bit is set for beam 2 for a given failure type. This test has three parts.

- Part 1 - The ADCP pings without transmitting and displays the result of an autocorrelation function performed over 14 lag periods (only the first 8 are displayed). Ideally, we should see high correlation at near-zero lags, and then see decorrelation as the lags get longer. High correlation values at longer lags indicate interference is present.
- Part 2 - The ADCP compares the RSSI value at high gain versus low gain. These values give the noise floor for RSSI. A high noise floor indicates possible interference or a hardware prob-

lem. A low difference between high and low RSSI values can indicate a problem in the demodulator, receiver, or RSSI switching circuitry.

- Part 3 - The ADCP displays the demodulator DAC values.

```
>PT3

Correlation Magnitude: Wide Bandwidth

               Lag  Bm1  Bm2  Bm3  Bm4
                 0  255  255  255  255
                 1  169  175  167  179
                 2   49   55   54   58
                 3   26   20   19    8
                 4   20   17   24   29
                 5   14   13   14   23
                 6    8    4   13    8
                 7    6    1   10    1

  High Gain RSSI:    43   41   40   42
   Low Gain RSSI:    19   19   17   18

  SIN Duty Cycle:    52   50   52   51
  COS Duty Cycle:    49   50   51   51

Receive Test Results = $0000 .... PASS
```

PT3 failure description - You can determine beam failure results ($>0, see "PT Test Results Error Codes," page 67) by the individual bit settings:

Table 18: PT3 Failure

Bit #	PT3 Failure Description
0	Low Correlation – Correlation at lag 1 is <70% (130 counts).
1	High Correlation - A correlation at lag 7 or above is >63 counts.
2	High Noise Floor - Noise floor for high gain is >59.
3	Low Differential Gain – Noise floor difference between high and low gains is less than 5 dB (10 counts).

NOTE. A functional ADCP may fail high correlation or high noise floor when this test is run in air due to interference. This test should be run in the deployed environment to achieve good results.

PT4 - Transmit Path

This test displays transmit path characteristics. During the test, the ADCP pings and measures the resulting transmit current and voltage. For example:

```
>PT4
IXMT    =      2.0 Amps rms
VXMT    =     74.0 Volts rms
   Z    =     37.6 Ohms
Transmit Test Results = $0 ... PASS
```

NOTE. The ADCP should be in water during this test to get valid test results.

PT4 failure description - You can determine failure results ($>0 see "PT Test Results Error Codes," page 67) by the individual bit settings:

Table 19: PT4 Failure

Bit #	PT4 Failure Description
0	ADC TIMEOUT ERROR - The DSP Board ADC was not ready for reading when the CPU was ready to read the ADC.
1	TRANSMIT TIMEOUT - The DSP Board never indicated completion of transmission.
2	SAMPLE TIMEOUT - The DSP Board never indicated completion of sampling.
3	LCA REGISTERS CORRUPTED - The DSP Board timing registers lost their value after pinging.
4	OVER-CURRENT SHUTDOWN
5	OVER-TEMPERATURE SHUTDOWN
6	INCORRECT TRANSDUCER IMPEDANCE - Impedance (Vxmt / Ixmt) was too high (>200Ω) or too low (<20Ω).
7	LOW TRANSMIT VOLTS AND/OR CURRENT - Transmit voltage was too low (Vxmt <10V) and/or transmit current too low (Ixmt <0.1A).

NOTE. Transducer should be in water when running this test.

The test failure example shown below is what you would see for a missing or improperly attached transmit cable (see the Troubleshooting Guide).

```
>pt4

IXMT    =      0.0 Amps rms  [Data= 0h]
VXMT    =     19.3 Volts rms [Data=4ch]
   Z    =    999.9 Ohms
Transmit Test Results = $C0 ... FAIL
>
```

PT5 - Electronics Wrap Around

This test sets up the ADCP in a test configuration in which the test output lines from the DSP Board timing generator are routed directly to the Receiver board. The receiver then processes this signal. The test output signal sends a certain correlation pattern when processed. The ideal pattern is as follows.

```
  0   0   0   0
  0   0   0   0
  0   0   0   0
  0   0   0   0
255 255 255 255
  0   0   0   0
  0   0   0   0
255 255 255 255
  0   0   0   0
  0   0   0   0
```

```
  0   0   0   0
255 255 255 255
```

Acceptable deviations from this pattern are due to deviations in sampling bandwidth and demodulator low-pass filter bandwidth variations. For example:

```
>PT5
13  13  13  13
13  13  13  13
13  13  13  13
0   0   0   0
255 255 255 255
13  13  13  13
0   0   0   0
255 255 255 255
13  13  13  13
13  13  13  13
0   0   0   0
255 255 255 255
Electronics Test Results = $0000
```

PT5 results description - Test failures indicate possible problems with the Receiver or DSP boards. You can determine failure results ($>0 see "PT Test Results Error Codes," page 67) by the individual bit settings:

Table 20: PT5 Results

Bit #	PT5 Results Description
28	BEAM 1 STATUS - A high value (normally 255) was <254, or a low value (normally 0) was >20.
24	BEAM 2 STATUS - See Bit 28.
20	BEAM 3 STATUS - See Bit 28.
16	BEAM 4 STATUS - See Bit 28.
12	BEAM 5 STATUS - See Bit 28.
ALL	RECEIVER TIMEOUT – The CPU never received a "processing done" signal from the receiver.

PT6 - Receive Bandwidth

This test measure the receive bandwidth of the system. The bandwidth varies with system frequency and the WB command setting.

```
>PT6
Receive Bandwidth:
    Sample      bw    bw    bw    bw    bw
      rate  expect   Bm1   Bm2   Bm3   Bm4
       307     120    91    93    88    88 Khz
   results          PASS  PASS  PASS  PASS
```

NOTE. The ADCP should be in water during this test to get valid test results.

Table 21: PT6 Receive Bandwidth Nominal Values

Bandwidth setting	WB command	150kHz	300 kHz	600 kHz	1200 kHz
Broad	0	45	79	200	316
Narrow	1	12	14	40	112

NOTE. Beam fails if <50% or >125% of nominal value.

PT7 - RSSI Bandwidth

This test checks the RSSI filter circuits are working. Values listed are the indicated RSSI sampled at 1-ms intervals after a “listen” ping.

```
>PT7
RSSI Time Constant:

RSSI Filter Strobe 1 =   38400 Hz
  time   Bm1   Bm2   Bm3   Bm4
  msec  cnts  cnts  cnts  cnts
     1     6     6     7     8
     2    11    12    14    15
     3    15    16    19    20
     4    20    21    23    25
     5    23    24    27    28
     6    26    27    30    31
     7    28    29    32    33
     8    30    31    34    35
     9    32    33    36    37
    10    34    35    37    38
   nom    43    43    42    43

result    PASS  PASS  PASS  PASS
>
```

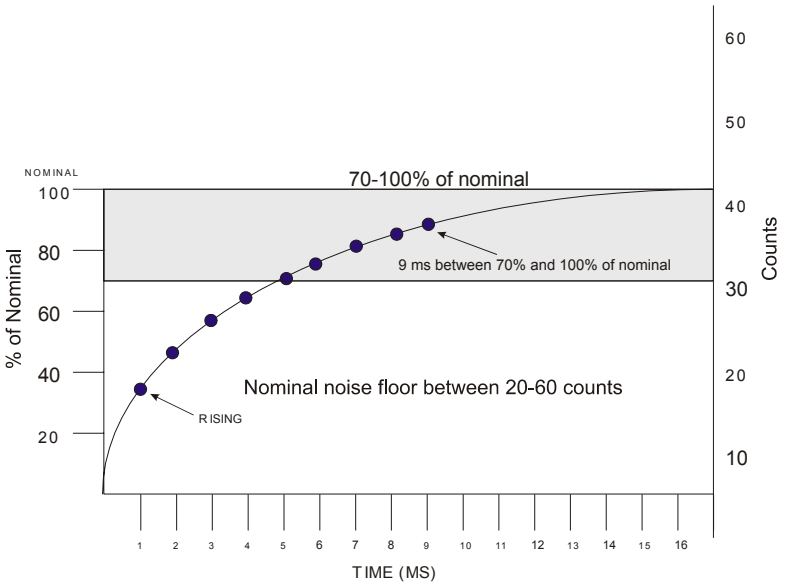

Figure 8. PT7 RSSI Bandwidth Test

Criteria for failure. Any one of the following conditions will flag failure for the beam:

- Nominal noise floor <20 or >60
- Counts for ms 1 through 4 not rising
- 9th ms sample not between 70 and 100% of nominal counts

2.7 Recorder Commands

The following paragraphs list all the WorkHorse recorder commands.

2.7.1 Standard Recorder Commands

This section lists the most often used Recorder commands.

RE – Erase Recorder

Purpose Erases/initializes recorder memory.

Format RE ErAsE

Description RE ErAsE erases the recorder memory. This command *is* case sensitive.

Recommended Setting. Use as needed.

Example See below.

```
>RE ErAsE
[ERASING...]
```

RF – Recorder Free Space (Bytes)

Purpose Lists the amount of used and free recorder space in bytes.

Format RF

Description RF lists the amount of recorder space used and free in bytes.

Recommended Setting. Use as needed.

Example See below

```
>RF
RF = 0,10407936 -------- REC SPACE USED (BYTES), FREE (BYTES)
```

This shows the WorkHorse contains a 10-MB recorder.

RN – Set Deployment Name

Purpose Sets the deployment name used for future deployments.

Format RN AAAAA

Default RN _RDI_

Recommended Setting. Use as needed.

Description RN sets the deployment name to be used for any future deployments. The deployment name must be exactly five characters in length, and may contain letters, numbers, or the underscore (i.e. "_") character. If no deployment name is specified, a default of "_ RDI_" is used. The deployment name is used as part of the DOS file name for data files stored on the recorder. For example, the file "_RDI_000.000" would contain data for the first deployment named "_RDI_" (the 000 in the filename indicates the first deployment). The ".000" file extension indicates that this is the first file in the deployment sequence. A ".001" extension will be used if the deployment spills over onto the second PCMCIA card in the recorder. Each PCMCIA card is set up as a separate DOS disk drive with its own DOS file structure. Deployments that are recorded completely on a single PCMCIA device will only have the ".000" file extension.

RR – Show Recorder File Directory

Purpose Lists the files on the recorder in the style of a DOS directory listing.

Format RR

Recommended Setting. Use as needed.

Description RR lists the files stored on the recorder in the form of a DOS directory listing. Each PCMCIA device is listed as a separate drive.

RY – Upload Recorder Files

Purpose — Uploads recorder data to a host computer using standard YMODEM protocol.

Format — RY

Recommended Setting. Use as needed.

Description — RY uploads the entire contents of the recorder via the serial interface to a host computer using the standard YMODEM protocol for binary file transfer. Any communications program that uses the YMODEM protocol may be used to upload the recorder data. The data is transferred to the host and stored as binary files. This command may be used to recover deployment data without opening the pressure case of the WorkHorse unit.

Alternatively, the PCMCIA recorder cards may be removed from the unit and placed into a PCMCIA slot in any MS-DOS based computer so equipped. The data files may then be accessed in the same manner as from any other disk drive.

CAUTION. Do not use Windows® to erase the files on the PCMCIA card. Windows® sometimes creates hidden files, which will cause issues for the ADCP at the next deployment. Place the PCMCIA card in the ADCP and use the RE command to erase the card.

2.7.2 Expert Recorder Commands

This section lists the less often used recorder commands.

RA - Number of Deployments

Purpose Shows the number of deployments recorded on the internal recorder.

Format RA

Recommended Setting. Use as needed.

Description RA lists the number of deployments recorded on the optional internal recorder.

RB - Recorder Built-In Test

Purpose Tests the recorder.

Format RB

Recommended Setting. Use as needed. The recorder test is included in the PA command.

Description RB tests the recorder RAM, detects the number of memory cards, checks communication, and checks recorder functions using non-destructive methods.

Example See below.

```
>rb?
RECORDER TESTS:
  PC Card #0.............................NOT DETECTED
  PC Card #1.............................DETECTED
    Card Detect..........................PASS
    Communication........................PASS
    DOS Structure........................PASS
    Sector Test (Short)..................PASS

Recorder tests complete.
```

RD - Create Recorder File

Purpose: Opens a new deployment file or closes a currently open deployment file.

NOTE. The RD command is not available for Navigator and Rio Grande ADCPs.

Format: RDxxxxxx

Range: xxxxxx = OPEN or CLOSE – see description

Description: RDOPEN creates a new recorder deployment file with the next increment for the current file name being used (see the "RN – Set Deployment Name," page 75 for information on setting the deployment name). If a file is currently open then the RDOPEN command will cause the currently open file to close and then will open a file with the same name but the next increment number.

Example: If the deployment file _ RDI _ 000.000 was currently open and the RD command was sent then; first, the file _ RDI _ 000.000 would be closed; and second, the file _ RDI _ 001.000 would be opened. The RDCLOSE command will close the currently open file.

CAUTION. Deployment files are not closed automatically when using the RI0 command. Deployment files must be manually closed using the RDCLOSE command **before** removing the recorder board from the WorkHorse ADCP. **Failure to do this will result in the loss of the deployment data on the recorder.**

NOTE. After the RD OPEN command is sent, a Break will be necessary before the CF command can be used to reconfigure the outputs.

Example: The RDOPEN command is sent. Even after the RDCLOSE command is sent it is not possible to set CFxxxx1. Once a break is sent, the CF command can be set to enable recording.

```
>cf?
CF= 11111 ------Flow Ctrl (EnsCyc:PngCyc:Binry:Ser:Rec)
>CF11101 ERR:  014:  RD COMMAND MUST BE SET TO 0 TO ENABLE RECORDER
```

RI – Deployment Auto Increment

Purpose: Enables or Disables the deployment file increment.

Format: RIn

Range: n = 0 or 1 (0 = Append, 1 = New file)

Default: RI1

Recommended Setting. The default setting for this command is recommended for most applications.

Description: RI1 commands the recorder to start a new deployment file on the recorder whenever a deployment has been started (CS command has been sent). RI0 commands the recorder to append to the currently open deployment file on the recorder whenever a deployment is started (CS command has been sent).

NOTE. The ensemble number always initializes to ensemble 1. This means when the auto increment has been disabled (RI0) and a break has been sent to stop the current WH ADCP deployment that when the CS command is sent the next ensemble will be ensemble 1 and will be appended to the same deployment file.

Example: The RI0 command has been used and the CS command has been sent. The WH ADCP has collected 101 ensembles. The user now sends a break and uses the CE command to recover ensemble 101 from the buffer (see "CE - Retrieve Most Recent Data Ensemble," page 42). The user then sends the CS command to start the deployment again. The deployment will start again and the next ensemble written to the same deployment file will be ensemble number 1, not ensemble 102. This will not affect any RDI software programs.

Example SC Deployment Scenario using the RI0 command

The following example describes how to use your WorkHorse ADCP in a Self-Contained deployment with RDI Software when you do not want the deployment file number to increment.

Use RDI's Windows software program *WinSC* to plan, set the clock, calibrate the compass, and test the ADCP. To actually start your deployment you will have to use RDI's Windows software program *BBTalk*. The following steps outline the procedure.

NOTE. For more information on how to use WinSC, see the WinSC User's Guide. For information on how to use *BBTalk*, see the RDI Tools User's Guide.

a. Use *WinSC's* Deployment Wizard to plan your deployment, set the clock, calibrate the compass, and test the WorkHorse ADCP.

b. When you reach the **Deploy the ADCP** box, click **Cancel**

c. Click **Save As** and name your deployment file (Do *not* close *WinSC*).

d. Locate the directory that your deployment setup has been saved to.

e. Open the *.WHP command text file in a text editor.

f. Delete the command CR1.

g. Exit and save command file.

h. Open the RDI software program *BBTalk* and setup the software for the proper comport that the WorkHorse ADCP is connected to.

i. Click the **B** on the toolbar to send a break to the ADCP.

j. Type the command CR1 and press enter.

k. Type the command RI0 and press enter.

l. Type the command CK and press enter.

m. Once you receive the confirmation that your parameters have been saved, exit and close the *BBTalk* program.

n. Return to the *WinSC* program.

o. On the **Functions** menu**,** click **Deploy**.

The WorkHorse ADCP will now be deployed and the RI command will have already been sent and saved in the ADCP.

CAUTION. Deployment files are not closed automatically when using the RI0 command. Deployment files must be manually closed using the RDCLOSE command **before** removing the recorder board from the WorkHorse ADCP. **Failure to do this will result in the loss of the deployment data on the recorder.**

RS - Recorder Free Space (Megabytes)

Purpose Lists the amount of used and free recorder space in megabytes.

Format RS

Recommended Setting. Use as needed.

Description RS lists the amount of recorder space used and free in megabytes.

Example See below

```
>RS
RS = 000,010 -------- REC SPACE USED (MB), FREE (MB)
```

This shows the Workhorse contains a 10-MB recorder.

2.8 Timing Commands

The following commands let you set the timing of various profiling functions.

2.8.1 Standard Timing Commands

This section lists the most often used Timing commands.

TE – Time Per Ensemble

Purpose	Sets the minimum interval between data collection cycles (data ensembles).
Format	TE*hh:mm:ss.ff*
Range	*hh* = 00 to 23 hours *mm* = 00 to 59 minutes *ss* = 00 to 59 seconds *ff* = 00 to 99 hundredths of seconds
Default	TE01:00:00.00

Recommended Setting. Set using *WinSC*, *VmDas*, or *WinRiver*.

Description	During the ensemble interval set by TE, the WorkHorse transmits the number of pings set by the WP-command. If TE = 00:00:00.00, the WorkHorse starts collecting the next ensemble immediately after processing the previous ensemble.
Example	TE01:15:30.00 tells the WorkHorse to collect data ensembles every 1 hour, 15 minutes, 30 seconds.

NOTES.

1. The WorkHorse automatically increases TE if (WP x TP > TE).
2. The time tag for each ensemble is the time of the first ping of that ensemble.

TF – Time of First Ping

Purpose	Sets the time the WorkHorse wakes up to start data collection.
Format	TF*yy/mm/dd, hh:mm:ss*
Range	*yy* = year 00-99 *mm* = month 01-12 *dd* = day 01-31 (leap years are accounted for) *hh* = hour 00-23 *mm* = minute 00-59 *ss* = second 00-59

Recommended Setting. Set using *WinSC*.

Description TF delays the start of data collection. This lets you deploy the WorkHorse in the Standby mode and have it automatically start data collection at a preset time (typically used in battery operated instruments). When the command is given to the WorkHorse to start pinging, TF is tested for validity. If valid, the WorkHorse sets its alarm clock to TF, goes to sleep, and waits until time TF before beginning the data collection process.

Example If you want the exact time of the first ping to be on November 23, 1992 at 1:37:15 pm, you would enter TF92/11/23, 13:37:15. If you want the WorkHorse to begin pinging immediately after receiving the CS-command (see notes), do not enter a TF-command value.

NOTES.

1. Although you may send a TF-command to the WorkHorse, you also must send the CS-command before deploying the WorkHorse.
2. If the entry is not valid, the WorkHorse sends an error message and does not update the wake-up time.
3. Sending a <BREAK> clears the TF time.

TG – Time of First Ping (Y2k Compliant)

Purpose Sets the time the WorkHorse wakes up to start data collection.

Format TG*ccyy/mm/dd, hh:mm:ss*

Range
cc = century 19 - 20
yy = year 00 - 99
mm = month 01 - 12
dd = day 01 - 31 (leap years are accounted for)
hh = hour 00 - 23
mm = minute 00 - 59
ss = second 00 – 59

Recommended Setting. Set using *WinSC*.

Description TG delays the start of data collection. This lets you deploy the WorkHorse in the Standby mode and have it automatically start data collection at a preset time (typically used in battery operated instruments). When the command is given to the WorkHorse to start pinging, TG is tested for validity. If valid,

the WorkHorse sets its alarm clock to TG, goes to sleep, and waits until time TG before beginning the data collection process.

Example — If you want the exact time of the first ping to be on November 23, 2000 at 1:37:15 pm, you would enter TG 2000/11/23, 13:37:15. If you want the WorkHorse to begin pinging immediately after receiving the CS-command (see notes), do not enter a TG -command value.

NOTES.

1. Although you may send a TG -command to the WorkHorse, you also must send the CS-command before deploying the WorkHorse.
2. If the entry is not valid, the WorkHorse sends an error message and does not update the wake-up time.
3. Sending a <BREAK> clears the TG time.

TP – Time Between Pings

Purpose — Sets the *minimum* time between pings.

Format — TP*mm:ss.ff*

Range —
mm = 00 to 59 minutes
ss = 00 to 59 seconds
ff = 00 to 99 hundredths of seconds

Default — TP01:20.00

Recommended Setting. Set using *WinSC*, *VmDas*, or *WinRiver*.

Description — The WorkHorse interleaves individual pings within a group so they are evenly spread throughout the ensemble.

During the ensemble interval set by TE, the WorkHorse transmits the number of pings set by the WP-command. TP determines the spacing between the pings. If TP = 0, the WorkHorse pings as quickly as it can based on the time it takes to transmit each ping plus the overhead that occurs for processing. Several commands determine the actual ping time (WF, WN, WS, and actual water depth).

Example — TP00:00.10 sets the time between pings to 0.10 second.

NOTE. The WorkHorse automatically increases TE if (WP x TP) > TE.

TS – Set Real-Time Clock

Purpose	Sets the WorkHorse's internal real-time clock.	
Format	TS*yy/mm/dd, hh:mm:ss*	
Range	*yy*	= year 00-99
	mm	= month 01-12
	dd	= day 01-31
	hh	= hour 00-23
	mm	= minute 00-59
	ss	= second 00-59

Recommended Setting. Set using *BBTalk*, *WinSC*, *VmDas*, or *WinRiver*.

Example TS98/06/17, 13:15:00 sets the real-time clock to 1:15:00 pm, June 17, 1998.

NOTES.

1. When the WorkHorse receives the carriage return after the TS- command, it enters the new time into the real-time clock and sets hundredths of seconds to zero.
2. If the entry is not valid, the WorkHorse sends an error message and does not update the real-time clock.

TT – Set Real-Time Clock (Y2k Compliant)

Purpose — Sets the WorkHorse's internal real-time clock.

Format — TT*ccyy/mm/dd, hh:mm:ss*

Range

cc	= century 19 - 20
yy	= year 00 - 99
mm	= month 01 - 12
dd	= day 01 - 31
hh	= hour 00 - 23
mm	= minute 00 - 59
ss	= second 00 - 59

Recommended Setting. Set using *WinSC*, *VmDas*, or *WinRiver*.

Example — TT2000/06/17, 13:15:00 sets the real-time clock to 1:15:00 pm, June 17, 2000.

NOTES.

1. When the WorkHorse receives the carriage return after the TS- command, it enters the new time into the real-time clock and sets hundredths of seconds to zero.
2. If the entry is not valid, the WorkHorse sends an error message and does not update the real-time clock.

2.8.2 Expert Timing Commands

This section lists the less often used timing commands.

TB - Time Per Burst

Purpose — Sets the interval between "bursts" of pings.

Format — TB hh:mm:ss.ff

Range —
hh = 00 to 23 hours
mm = 00 to 59 minutes
ss = 00 to 59 seconds
ff = 00 to 59 hundredths of seconds

Recommended Setting. Special applications only.

Description — The TB and TC commands work together to allow the ADCP to sample in a "burst mode." In some applications, it is desirable for the ADCP to ping for a short period of time at a high ping rate ("burst"), wait for a set period of time, and then repeat the process. You also must set the time per ensemble, time between pings, and number of pings per ensemble.

Example — Deployment timing example:

```
TB 01:00:00.00   (time per burst)
TC 20            (ensembles per burst)
TE 00:00:01.00   (time per ensemble)
TP 00:00.20      (time between pings)
WP 2             (pings per ensemble)
```

The ADCP will average two pings (WP-command) 0.2 seconds apart (TP-command). It then sends the ensemble to the recorder or through the I/O cable. This process is repeated once a second (TE-command) for a total of twenty ensembles (TC-command). After the 20th ensemble is processed, the ADCP sleeps for one hour (TB-command) from the time of the first ping of the first ensemble until the second burst begins.

TC - Ensemble Per Burst

Purpose	Sets the number of ensembles per burst.
Format	TC*nnnnn*
Range	0 to 65535 ensembles per burst
Default	TC0

Recommended Setting. Special applications only.

Description Setting TC to zero disables the burst mode (i.e., TB-command inactive). See the TB-command for details on how these two commands interact.

TX – Buffered Output Period

Purpose	Sets the minimum interval between buffered data outputs.
Format	TX*hh*:*mm*:*ss*
Range	*hh* = 00 to 23 hours *mm* = 00 to 59 minutes *ss* = 00 to 59 seconds
Default	TX00:00:00

Recommended Setting. This command is designed for use with the NEMO Wave Processing Module. This command may also be used for other special applications.

Description Setting TX to zero disables the buffered output mode.

NOTES.

1. No data will be output during the collection of WAVES data.
2. Ensemble data must be in PD0 binary format.
3. The TX command will always go to the default setting after a break.

2.9 Water Profiling Commands

The following commands define the criteria used to collect the water-profile data.

NOTE. Water Profiling is a feature upgrade for Navigator ADCP/DVLs (see "Feature Upgrades," page 5). Contact RDI for information on how to install Water Profiling capability in your WorkHorse Navigator.

2.9.1 Standard Water Profiling Commands

This section lists the most often used Water Profiling commands.

WB - Mode 1 Bandwidth Control

Purpose — Sets profiling mode 1 bandwidth (sampling rate). Smaller bandwidths allow the ADCP to profile farther, but the standard deviation is increased by as much as 2.5 times.

Format — WB*n*

Range — *n* = 0 (Wide), 1 (Narrow)

Default — WB0

Recommended Setting. The default setting for this command is recommended for most applications.

Description — See table below.

Table 22: Bandwidth Control

Bandwidth	Sample rate	Data variance	Profiling range
0 = Wide (25%)	High	Low	Low
1 = Narrow (6.25%)	Low	High	High

WD – Data Out

Purpose Selects the data types collected by the ADCP.

Format WD *abc def ghi*

Range Firmware switches (see description)

Default WD 111 100 000

Recommended Setting. The default setting for this command is recommended for most applications.

Description WD uses firmware switches to tell the ADCP the types of data to collect. The ADCP always collects header data, fixed and variable leader data, and checksum data. Setting a bit to one tells the ADCP to collect that data type. The bits are described as follows:

a = Velocity	*d* = Percent good	*g* = Reserved
b = Correlation	e = Status	*h* = Reserved
c = Echo Intensity	*f* = Reserved	*I* = Reserved

Example WD 111 100 000 (default) tells the ADCP to collect velocity, correlation magnitude, echo intensity, and percent-good.

NOTES.

1. Each bit can have a value of one or zero. Setting a bit to one means output data, zero means suppress data.
2. If WP = zero, the ADCP does not collect water-profile data.
3. Spaces in the command line are allowed.
4. Status data is not used, as it does not mean anything.

WF – Blank after Transmit

Purpose — Moves the location of first depth cell away from the transducer head to allow the transmit circuits time to recover before the receive cycle begins.

Format — WF*nnnn*

Range — *nnnn* = 0 to 9999 cm

Default — WF0704 (75kHz), WF0352 (150kHz), WF0176 (300kHz), WF0088 (600kHz), WF0044 (1200kHz)

Recommended Setting. The default setting for this command is recommended for most applications.

Description — WF positions the start of the first depth cell at some vertical distance from the transducer head. This allows the WorkHorse transmit circuits time to recover before beginning the receive cycle. In effect, WF blanks out bad data close to the transducer head, thus creating a depth window that reduces unwanted data in the ensemble.

NOTES.

1. The distance to the middle of depth cell #1 is a function of blank after transmit (WF), depth cell size (WS), and speed of sound. The fixed leader data contains this distance.

2. Small WF values may show ringing/recovery problems in the first depth cells that cannot be screened by the WorkHorse.

WN – Number of Depth Cells

Purpose — Sets the number of depth cells over which the WorkHorse collects data.

Format — WN*nnn*

Range — *nnn* = 001 to 255 depth cells

Default — WN030

Recommended Setting. Set using *WinSC*, *VmDas*, or *WinRiver*.

Description — The range of the WorkHorse is set by the number of depth cells (WN) times the size of each depth cell (WS).

WP – Pings Per Ensemble

Purpose Sets the number of pings to average in each data ensemble.

Format WP*nnnnn*

Range *nnnnn* = 0 to 16384 pings

Default WP00045

Recommended Setting. Set using *WinSC*, *VmDas*, or *WinRiver*.

Description WP sets the number of pings to average in each ensemble before sending/recording the data.

NOTES.

1. If WP = zero the WorkHorse does not collect water-profile data.
2. The WorkHorse automatically extends the ensemble interval (TE) if WP x TP > TE.

WS – Depth Cell Size

Purpose Selects the volume of water for one measurement cell.

Format WS*nnnn*

Range See below

Default See below

	75kHz	150kHz	300kHz	600kHz	1200kHz	2400kHz
Range	80 to 3200 cm	40 to 3200 cm	20 to 1600 cm	10 to 800 cm	5 to 400 cm	5 to 200 cm
Default	WS1600	WS0800	WS0400	WS0200	WS0100	WS0050

Recommended Setting. Set using *WinSC*, *VmDas*, or *WinRiver*.

Description The WorkHorse collects data over a variable number of depth cells. WS sets the size of each cell in vertical centimeters.

NOTE. If you set WS to a value less than its minimum value or greater than its maximum value, the WorkHorse will accept the entry, but uses the appropriate minimum or maximum value. For example, if you enter WS0001 for a 75kHz system, the WorkHorse uses a value of 80 cm for WS. Similarly, if you enter WS8000, the WorkHorse uses a value of 6400 cm for WS.

WV – Ambiguity Velocity

Purpose	Sets the radial ambiguity velocity.
Format	WV*nnn*
Range	*nnn* = 002 to 700 cm/s
Default	WV175

Recommended Setting. It is strongly recommended that the WV command be left at its' default value of 175.

Description

Set WV as low as possible to attain maximum performance, but not too low or ambiguity errors will occur. Rule of thumb: Set WV to the maximum relative horizontal velocity between water-current speed and WorkHorse speed.

The WV command (ambiguity velocity setting) sets the maximum velocity that can be measured along the beam when operating in water mode 1 (WM1). WV is used to improve the single-ping standard deviation. The lower the value of WV, the lower the single-ping standard deviation.

The *WB*-command influences profiling range. If you narrow the bandwidth of the system, the profiling range is increased. An increase in range of approximately 10% is obtained each time the bandwidth is reduced by one-half.

You are required to set the WV command based on the maximum apparent velocity (ADCP motion plus water speed). The following formula is used to determine the setting of the WV command: WV = (Max. Apparent Vel. cm/s) * sin(beam angle) * 1.2

NOTE. Note that the minimum setting of the WV command is WV002 and the maximum setting due to internal processing limitations is limited based on the setting of the bandwidth command, WB.

If you set the WB command to WB1 and select a value larger than WV330, the firmware will indicate that it is using the value you selected, but will actually use a value of WV330.

When the WB command is set to WB0, the max value is WV700.

In either case, while you can set a value as low as 2 cm/s, this will likely cause ambiguity errors.

Valid data can be collected if the following WV values are not exceeded. The maximum WV values depend on the WB setting as listed below. Be aware that the firmware will accept larger values for the WV command; however, WV values that exceed the following values will result in collecting data with ambiguity resolving errors or completely erroneous values.

Table 23: WV-command Maximum Setting (20 Degree)

WB Command	Bandwidth	WV (max cm/s)	Apparent Velocity (max cm/s)
0	25%	700	1,705
1	12%	330	804

Example

If the maximum expected WorkHorse velocity (vessel velocity) is 250 cm/s (≈5 kt) and the maximum expected horizontal water velocity is 100 cm/s, set WV to 350 cm/s.

CAUTION. If a NarrowBand width and a high ambiguity velocity (higher than 330) are selected, the instrument will output garbage data at high currents (for example, in a Vessel Mount deployment).

2.9.2 Expert Water Profiling Commands

This section lists the less often used water profiling commands.

WA - False Target Threshold Maximum

Purpose Sets a false target (fish) filter.

Format WA*nnn*

Range *nnn* = 0 to 255 counts (255 disables this filter)

Default WA050

> **Recommended Setting.** The default setting for this command is recommended for most applications.

Description The ADCP uses the WA-command to screen water-track data for false targets (usually fish). WA sets the maximum difference between echo intensity readings among the four profiling beams. If the WA threshold value is exceeded, the ADCP rejects velocity data on a cell-by-cell basis for either the affected beam (fish detected in only one beam) or for the affected cell in all four beams (fish detected in more than one beam). This usually occurs when fish pass through one or more beams.

> **NOTE.** A WA value of 255 turns off this feature.

WC - Low Correlation Threshold

Purpose Sets the minimum threshold of water-track data that must meet the correlation criteria.

Format WC*nnn*

Range *nnn* = 0 to 255 counts

Default WC64

> **Recommended Setting.** The default setting for this command is recommended for most applications.

Description The ADCP uses WC to screen water-track data for the minimum acceptable correlation requirements. The nominal (maximum) correlation depends on system frequency and depth cell size (WS). WC sets the threshold of the correlation below, which the ADCP flags the data as bad and does not average the data into the ensemble.

> **NOTE.** The default threshold for all frequencies is 64 counts. A solid target would have a correlation of 255 counts.

WE - Error Velocity Threshold

Purpose — Sets the maximum error velocity for good water-current data.

Format — WE*nnnn*

Range — *nnnn* = 0 to 5000 mm/s

Default — WE2000

CAUTION. The default setting is set purposely high. We recommend extreme caution and testing before changing this setting. **Data rejected by this command is lost and cannot be regained.**

Description — The WE-command sets a threshold value used to flag water-current data as good or bad. If the ADCP's error velocity value exceeds this threshold, it flags data as bad for a given depth cell. WE screens for error velocities in both beam and transformed-coordinate data. Setting the WE command to zero (WE0) disables error velocity screening.

WI - Clip Data Past Bottom

Purpose — Allows the ADCP to flag velocity data from beyond the bottom as bad.

Format — WIn

Range — n = 0 (off), 1 (on)

Default — WI0

Recommended Setting. The default setting for this command is recommended for most applications.

Description — When the WI-command is set to WI0 (default), the ADCP sends/records all velocity data readings even when the ADCP determines the data is beyond the bottom. WI1 tells the ADCP to flag data determined to be beyond the bottom as bad (data value set to -32768 [8000h]).

WJ - Receiver Gain Select

Purpose — Allows the ADCP to reduce receiver gain by 40 dB.

Format — WJn

Range — n = 0 (low), 1 (high)

Default — WJ1

Recommended Setting. The default setting for this command is recommended for most applications.

Description WJ0 tells the ADCP to reduce receiver gain by 40 dB. This may increase data reliability in shallow-water applications where there is a high content of backscatter material. WJ1 (the default) uses the normal receiver gain.

WL - Water Reference Layer

Purpose Sets depth cell range for water-track reference layer averaging.

Format WLsss,eee

Range sss = Starting depth cell (0-128; 0 disables this feature)

eee = Ending depth cell (1-128)

Default WL1,5

Recommended Setting. The default setting for this command is recommended for most applications.

Description You can use the WL-command to lower the effects of transducer motion on present measurements for multiple-ping ensembles (WP > 1). The ADCP does this by averaging the velocities of a column of water and subtracting that average from each of the depth cell velocities. The ADCP accumulates the resulting average velocity and depth cell velocities. At the end on an ensemble, the ADCP adds the average reference velocity back to the normalized depth cell velocities. This results in quieter data for depth cells in which there were few good samples.

WQ - Sample Ambient Sound

Purpose Samples ambient sound.

Format WQn

Range n = 0 (Off), 1 (On)

Default WQ0

Recommended Setting. The default setting for this command is recommended for most applications.

Description When WQ is set to 1, the ADCP samples RSSI before the water ping. WQ uses an 8-meter blank and 8-meter depth cell before sending water-profiling pings.

WT - Transmit Length

Purpose — Selects a transmit length different from the depth cell length (cell sampling interval) as set by the WS-command.

Format — WT*nnnn*

Range — *nnnn* = 0 to 3200 cm

Default — WT0000

> **Recommended Setting.** The default setting for this command is recommended for most applications.

Description — When WT is set to zero, the transmit signal is set to the depth cell size (WS-command). This is the default setting. Setting WT allows selection of a transmit length different then the area depth cell size (sampling length).

WU - Ping Weight

Purpose: — Selects the weight of each ping in an ensemble.

Format — WUn

Range — n = 0 (Box weighting), 1 (Triangle weighting)

Default — WU0

> **Recommended Setting.** The default setting for this command is recommended for most applications.

Description — The WU command allows the user to choose the ensemble weighting method. WU0 selects Box weighting which is a simple average of the velocities in each ensemble. WU1 selects Triangle weighting, where the first and last velocities are weighted the least, and the middle velocity is weighted the most.

Example — For an ensemble of 5 pings, the weights would appear as below.

Table 24: Ping Weights

	Ping 1	Ping 2	Ping 3	Ping 4	Ping 5
WU0	1	1	1	1	1
WU1	1/3	2/3	1	2/3	1/3

> **NOTE.** The velocity reported for each ensemble is calculated as the sum of the weighted velocities divided by the sum of the weights.

2.9.3 High Resolution Water Profiling

This section defines the optional High Resolution Water-Profiling commands used by the Workhorse ADCP.

NOTE. High Resolution Water Profiling is included with Rio Grande ADCPs and is a feature upgrade for other WorkHorse ADCPs (see "Feature Upgrades," page 5).

WK – Depth Cell Size Override (Mode 11/12 Only)

Purpose — Determines the depth cell size for Mode 11 and Mode 12 profiling.

Format — WK*x*

Range — *x* = 0 to frequency dependent maximum for WS command.

Default — WK0

Recommended Setting. The default setting for this command is recommended for most applications.

Description — The WK command allows a depth cell size that is smaller than the minimum allowed by the WS command. If WK is set to other than zero it overrides the depth cell size selected by the WS command. If WK is set to zero the WS command takes precedence.

NOTE. This command is only available if the High Rate Ping feature or the High Resolution Water Modes feature is enabled. This command has no effect unless the WM command is set to either 11 or 12.

WM - Profiling Mode

Purpose — Selects the application-dependent profiling mode used by the ADCP.

Format — WMn

Range — n = 1, 5, 8, 11, and 12 (see description)

Default — WM1

Recommended Setting. The default setting for this command is recommended for most applications.

Description — The WM-command lets you select an application-dependent profiling mode. The chosen mode selects the types of pings transmitted. The ping type depends on how much the water-current is changing from ping-to-ping and from cell-to-cell.

Table 25: Water Modes

Mode	Description
WM1	Dynamic Sea State
WM5	Very Low Standard Deviation, used in low flow
WM8	Very Shallow Water, used in low flow
WM11	High Resolution Mode
WM12	High Rate Ping

NOTE. Water Mode 11 is included in the High Resolution Water Profiling feature upgrade. Water Mode 12 is a separate feature upgrade for WorkHorse and Rio Grande ADCPs (see the "Feature Upgrades," page 5).

CAUTION. Water Modes 5, 8, 11, and 12 were designed for 600 and 1200kHz ADCPs only. Using these modes on other frequency ADCPs may be possible, but only at the user's risk.

NOTES. For general information on the Water Modes, see the *Principles of Operation: A Practical Primer* and the *WinRiver* User's Guide. For detailed information on each Water Mode, see the following Field Service Application Notes (FSAs).

FSA-004 – WM1

FSA-005 – WM5 and WM8

FSA-013 – WM11

FSA-014 – WM12

FSAs are available for download at www.rdinstruments.com, Customer Support page.

WO – Mode 12 Parameters

Purpose Controls the behavior of Mode 12 water profiling.

Format WO*x,y*

Range *x* = 1 to 100 sub-pings

y = 0 to 999 hundredths of seconds

Default WO1, 4

Recommended Setting. Special applications only.

Description: The WO command governs the behavior of Mode 12 water profiling. In Mode 12, a number of sub-pings are transmitted very rapidly and their results are averaged internally to form a single Mode 12 ping. The number of sub-pings is determined

by the *x* parameter. The *y* parameter sets the time between sub-pings in hundredths of a second.

NOTE. This command is only available when the High Rate Ping feature is enabled. This command has no effect unless the WM command is set to WM12.

WZ - Mode 5 Ambiguity Velocity

Purpose	Sets the minimum radial ambiguity for profiling Mode 5 (WM5) and Mode 8 (WM8) Ambiguity Velocity.
Format	WZ*nnn*
Range	*nnn* = 3 to 80 cm/s
Default	WZ05

Recommended Setting. The default setting for this command is recommended for most applications.

Description — Allows for very high resolution (small bins) with very low standard deviation.

The maximum value at which WM5 will work is related to bottom track depth. The larger the WZ value, the shallower the water has to be.

3 Advanced Commands

The following sections describe the advanced commands available for the WorkHorse series ADCPs.

3.1 Sound Velocity Smart Sensor Commands

The ADCP uses these commands for Sound Velocity Smart Sensor (SVSS) applications.

NOTE. The Sound Velocity Smart Sensor (SVSS) D commands are not available for Navigator ADCP/DVLs. See "EZ - Sensor Source," page 52 for information on how to use a SVSS sensor with the Navigator ADCP/DVL.

DB - RS-485 Port Control

Purpose — Change the communication parameters of the RS-485 bus.

Format — DBxyz

Range — x = 0 to 7 Baud Rate, See "CB - Serial Port Control," page 34.
y =l to 5 Unused
z =l to 2 Unused

Default — DB411

Recommended Setting. Use as needed.

Description — This command changes the communication parameters of the RS-485 bus. Currently only the Baud Rate is changed, but all parameters are still required.

DS - Load SpeedOfSound with SVSS Sample (BIT Result)

Purpose — Load the SpeedOfSound variable with a single real scan from the SVSS.

Format — DS

Recommended Setting. Use as needed.

Description — This command loads the SpeedOfSound variable with a measured value from the SVSS, in a manner similar to the manner the variable is loaded during deployment. The EZ command must be issued prior to this command or the function will be bypassed. Set the EZ command to EZ3xxxxxx. The three enables communication with the SVSS. Upon successful com-

pletion of the function call, the SpeedOfSound variable will contain the new value. Any errors in the function will result in the BIT Result (Table 33, page 133) = xxxxxlxx xxxxxxxx which is displayed after the value.

DW - Current ID on RS-485 Bus

Purpose — Change the device ID sent out before attempting to communicate.

Format — DWx

Range — x = 0 to 31

Default — DW0

Recommended Setting. Use as needed.

Description — This commands sets the RS-485 Bus ID and sends the ID out onto the bus with the parity forced high. This wakes up the slave device for communications.

DX - Set SVSS to RAW Mode

Purpose — Set the SVSS to Raw mode.

Format — DX

Recommended Setting. Use as needed.

Description — This command sends "RA" out on the RS-485 bus. If the SVSS is listening, it will change its data output mode to RAW. RAW data is columnar uncalibrated counts.

DY - Set SVSS to REAL Mode

Purpose — Set the SVSS to Real mode.

Format — DY

Recommended Setting. Use as needed.

Description — This command sends "RE" out on the RS-485 bus. If the SVSS is listening, it will change its data output mode to REAL. REAL data is in units of m/s and the form XXXX.XX

DZ - Get Single SCAN from SVSS

Purpose This command gets a single scan of data from the SVSS.

Format DZ

Recommended Setting. Use as needed.

Description This command sends "s" out on the RS-485 bus. If the SVSS is listening, it will respond (-23ms later) with one scan of data. The data format will be determined by the last format command ("DX" or "DY") sent to the SVSS. The data will be echoed back by the ADCP.

3.2 Waves Commands

NOTE. Waves is a feature upgrade for WorkHorse ADCPs (see "Feature Upgrades," page 5).

NOTE. Waves requires version 16.xx firmware to run. Water Modes WM5, WM11 & WM12 can be used with WAVES modes. The caveat is that more than usual care must be taken in the set-ups.

For information on how to use the Waves commands, see the Waves User's Guide.

HA – Waves False Target Threshold

Purpose Sets a false target (fish) filter.

Format HA*nnn*

Range *nnn* = 0 to 255 counts (255 disables this filter)

Default HA255

Recommended Setting. The default setting for this command is recommended for most applications.

Description The ADCP uses the HA-command to screen water-track data for false targets (usually fish). HA sets the maximum difference between echo intensity readings among the four profiling beams. If the HA threshold value is exceeded, the ADCP rejects velocity data on a cell-by-cell basis for either the affected beam (fish detected in only one beam) or for the affected cell in all four beams (fish detected in more than one beam). This usually occurs when fish pass through one or more beams.

HB – Automatically Chosen Bins for Wave Processing

Purpose Set the number of automatically chosen bins for doing Directional Wave Spectra.

Format HB*n*

Range *n* = 1 to 20 bins (*n* = 0 disables auto-bin selection)

Default HB5

Recommended Setting. The default setting for this command is recommended for most applications.

Description This command sets the number of automatically chosen bins to be selected by the WorkHorse ADCP for collecting Directional Wave Spectra Data. If this value is set to 0, the Work-

Horse ADCP use the bins specified in HS for Directional Wave Data and HV for Velocity Spectrum Data. With this value non-zero, the WorkHorse ADCP will select the upper most bins in the water column for data collection.

HD – Waves Data Out

Purpose	Select the data output in the Waves Packet Structure.
Format	HD *abc def ghi*
Range	*abc def ghi* can be 1 (On) or 0 (Off).
Default	HD 111 000 000

Recommended Setting. The default setting for this command is recommended for most applications.

Description This command selects which data will be output in the waves packet data.
a – Velocity
b – Pressure
c – Surface Track
d – Heading, Pitch, and Roll
e-i – Reserved

HF – Waves Flow Control

Purpose	Sets various WorkHorse waves data flow-control parameters.
Format	HF*nnnnn*
Range	Firmware switches (Res;Res;Res;Ser;Rec) see Table 26, page 107
Default	HF22222

Recommended Setting. The default setting for this command is recommended for most applications.

Description The HF command is similar to the CF command (see "CF - Flow Control," page 36). When the HF command is HF22222 (default), it uses the same settings as the CF command. The HF and CF commands control if the data goes to the recorder and/or to the serial port. This allows you to output Waves data (packets) independently from the standard water current profiles.

Table 26: Waves Flow Control

Command	Description
HFxxx22	Use the same settings as the CF command (default)
HFxxx1x	Enable Serial Output – Sends the currents and waves data ensemble out the RS-232/422 serial interface.
HFxxx0x	Disable Serial Output – No waves ensemble data are sent out the RS-232/422 interface.
HFxxxx1	Enable Data Recorder – Records waves data ensembles on the recorder (if installed).
HFxxxx0	Disable Data Recorder – No waves data ensembles are recorded on the recorder.

NOTE. The default HF22222 will be displayed as HF00000 when a "HF?" command is run.

HP – Waves Pings per Wave Record

Purpose Set the number of pings per wave record.

Format HP*n*

Range *n* = 0 to 8400

Default HP0

Recommended Setting. Set using *WavesPlan*.

Description The command sets the number of pings collected per wave record (or burst). With this value set to zero, Waves data collection is disabled.

HR – Time Between Wave Records

Purpose Set the maximum interval between the start of each wave record.

Format HR *hh*:*mm*:*ss*.*xx*
hh – hours
mm – minutes
ss – seconds
xx – hundredths of seconds

Range 00:00:00.00 – 23:59:59.99

Default HR01:00:00.00

Recommended Setting. Set using *WavesPlan*.

Description This command sets the maximum interval between the start of consecutive wave records. If the number of pings per record * the time between pings is greater than the time between wave

records, then the previous wave record will complete before starting the next one.

HS – Bins for Directional Wave Spectrum

Purpose — Set the list of bins to use for directional wave spectrum data if the WorkHorse ADCP is not selecting bins automatically.

Format — HS n1,n2…n20(Max)

Range — n? = 1 - # of Water Profiling Bins (WN).

Default — HS1, 10, 21, 22, 23

Recommended Setting. The default setting for this command is recommended for most applications.

Description — This command sets the bins to be used for directional wave spectrum processing if automatic bin selection is off. The list can contain a maximum of 20 bins. The limit of each element in the list is set by the number of current profiling bins being collected. This list is completely separate from the Velocity Spectrum bin list, to allow the selection of different bins for Directional Wave and Velocity Spectrum processing.

Example — If automatic bin selection is turned off (HB = 0), and the WorkHorse ADCP is collecting 50 bins of current profiling data, the highest single element in the list n1-n20 is limited to 50.

HT – Time Between Wave Record Pings

Purpose — Set the maximum interval between each wave ping.

Format — HT *hh*:*mm*:*ss*.*xx*
hh – hours
mm – minutes
ss – seconds
xx – hundredths of seconds

Range — 00:00:00.00 – 23:59:59.99

Default — HT00:00:00.50

Recommended Setting. Set using *WavesPlan*.

Description — This command sets the maximum interval between consecutive wave pings. If the number of pings per record * the time between pings is greater than the time between wave records,

then the previous wave record will complete before starting the next one.

HV – Bins for Velocity Spectrum

Purpose	Set the list of bins to use for velocity spectrum data if the WorkHorse ADCP is not selecting bins automatically.
Format	HV n1,n2…n20(Max)
Range	n? = 1 - # of Water Profiling Bins (WN).
Default	HV1, 10, 21, 22, 23

Recommended Setting. The default setting for this command is recommended for most applications.

Description	This command sets the bins to be used for velocity spectrum processing if automatic bin selection is off. The list can contain a maximum of 20 bins. The limit of each element in the list is set by the number of current profiling bins being collected. This list is complete separate from the Directional Wave Spectrum bin list, to allow the selection of different bins for Directional Wave and Velocity Spectrum processing.
Example	If automatic bin selection is turned off (HB = 0), and the WorkHorse ADCP is collecting 50 bins of current profiling data, the highest single element in the list n1-n20 is limited to 50.

3.3 Lowered ADCP Commands

NOTE. Lowered ADCP is a feature upgrade for WorkHorse ADCPs (see "Feature Upgrades," page 5).

The Lowered ADCP (LADCP) uses two Workhorse ADCPs mounted on a rosette. The rosette is lowered through the water column (one ADCP is looking up and the other is looking down). This setup allows you to cover a larger part of the water column. By lowering the ADCPs through the water column you can get an ocean profile that is greater in range than the two systems combined. Using the L-commands in place of the equivalent W-commands turns on the LADCP feature.

The Lowered ADCP output data format will show up as Water-Profiling Mode 1 and Bottom-Track Mode 11 PD0 data. Bottom-Track Mode 5 will be ignored if the Lowered ADCP feature is used.

LA – LADCP False Target Threshold Maximum

Purpose — Sets a false target (fish) filter.

Format — LA*nnn*

Range — *nnn* = 0 to 255 counts (255 disables this filter)

Default — LA050

Recommended Setting. The default setting for this command is recommended for most applications.

Description — The ADCP uses the LA-command to screen water-track data for false targets (usually fish). LA sets the maximum difference between echo intensity readings among the four profiling beams. If the LA threshold value is exceeded, the ADCP rejects velocity data on a cell-by-cell basis for either the affected beam (fish detected in only one beam) or for the affected cell in all four beams (fish detected in more than one beam). This usually occurs when fish pass through one or more beams.

NOTE. A LA command value of 255 turns off this feature.

LC – LADCP Low Correlation Threshold

Purpose — Sets the minimum threshold of water-track data that must meet the correlation criteria.

Format — LC*nnn*

Range — *nnn* = 0 to 255 counts

Default LC64

Recommended Setting. The default setting for this command is recommended for most applications.

Description The ADCP uses LC to screen water-track data for the minimum acceptable correlation requirements. The nominal (maximum) correlation depends on system frequency and depth cell size (WS). LC sets the threshold of the correlation below, which the ADCP flags the data as bad and does not average the data into the ensemble.

NOTE. The default threshold for all frequencies is 64 counts. A solid target would have a correlation of 255 counts.

LD – LADCP Data Out

Purpose Selects the data types collected by the ADCP.

Format LD *abc def ghi*

Range Firmware switches (see description)

Default LD 111 100 000

Recommended Setting. The default setting for this command is recommended for most applications.

Description LD uses firmware switches to tell the ADCP the types of data to collect. The ADCP always collects header data, fixed/variable leader data, and checksum data. Setting a bit to 1 tells the ADCP to collect that data type. The bits are described as follows:

a = Velocity	*d* = Percent good	*g* = Reserved
b = Correlation	*e* = Status	*h* = Reserved
c = Echo Intensity	*f* = Reserved	*i* = Reserved

Example LD 111 100 000 (default) tells the ADCP to collect velocity, correlation magnitude, echo intensity, and percent good.

NOTES. Each bit can have a value of one or zero; one means output data, zero means suppress data.

If the LP command is set to LP0 (zero), the ADCP does not collect water-profile data.

Spaces in the command line are allowed.

Status data is not used, as it does not mean anything.

LF – LADCP Blank after Transmit

Purpose — Moves the location of first depth cell away from the transducer head to allow the transmit circuits time to recover before the receive cycle begins.

Format — LF*nnnn*

Range — *nnnn* = 0 to 9999 cm

Default — LF0704 (75kHz), LF0176 (300kHz), LF0088 (600kHz), LF0044 (1200kHz), LF0022 (2400kHz)

Recommended Setting. The default setting for this command is recommended for most applications.

Description — LF positions the start of the first depth cell at some vertical distance from the transducer head. This allows the Workhorse transmit circuits time to recover before beginning the receive cycle. In effect, LF blanks out bad data close to the transducer head, thus creating a depth window that reduces unwanted data in the ensemble.

NOTES.

1. The distance to the middle of depth cell #1 is a function of blank after transmit (LF), depth cell size (LS), and speed of sound. The fixed leader data contains this distance.

2. Small LF values may show ringing/recovery problems in the first depth cells that cannot be screened by the Workhorse.

LJ - Receiver Gain Select

Purpose — Allows the ADCP to reduce receiver gain by 40 dB.

Format — LJn

Range — n = 0 (low), 1 (high)

Default — LJ1

Recommended Setting. The default setting for this command is recommended for most applications.

Description — LJ0 tells the ADCP to reduce receiver gain by 40 dB. This may increase data reliability in shallow-water applications where there is a high content of backscatter material. LJ1 (the default) uses the normal receiver gain.

LN – Number of Depth Cells

Purpose — Sets the number of depth cells over which the Workhorse collects data.

Format — LN*nnn*

Range — *nnn* = 001 to 128 depth cells

Default — LN030

Recommended Setting. Set using *WinSC*.

Description — The range of the Workhorse is set by the number of depth cells (LN) times the size of each depth cell (LS).

LP – Pings Per Ensemble

Purpose — Sets the number of pings to average in each data ensemble.

Format — LP*nnnnn*

Range — *nnnnn* = 0 to 16384 pings

Default — LP00045

Recommended Setting. Set using *WinSC*.

Description — LP sets the number of pings to average in each ensemble before sending/recording the data.

NOTES.

1. If LP = zero the Workhorse does not collect water-profile data.
2. The Workhorse automatically extends the ensemble interval (TE) if LP x TP > TE.

LS – Depth Cell Size

Purpose — Selects the volume of water for one measurement cell.

Format — LS*nnnn*

Range — *nnnn* = See Table below.

Default — See Table 27, page 114.

Recommended Setting. Set using *WinSC*.

Table 27: Lowered ADCP Depth Cell Size

	300kHz	600kHz	1200kHz	2400kHz
Range	20 to 1600 cm	10 to 800 cm	5 to 400 cm	5 to 200 cm
Default	LS0400	LS0200	LS0100	LS0050

Description The Workhorse collects data over a variable number of depth cells. LS sets the size of each cell in vertical centimeters.

NOTE. If you set LS to a value less than its minimum value or greater than its maximum value, the Workhorse will accept the entry, but uses the appropriate minimum or maximum value. For example, if you enter LS1 for a 300kHz system, the Workhorse uses a value of 20 cm for LS. Similarly, if you enter LS5000, the Workhorse uses a value of 800 cm for LS.

LV – Ambiguity Velocity

Purpose Sets the radial ambiguity velocity.

Format LV*nnn*

Range *nnn* = 002 to 480 cm/s

Default LV175

Recommended Setting. The default setting for this command is recommended for most applications.

Description Set LV as low as possible to attain maximum performance, but not too low or ambiguity errors will occur. Rule of thumb: Set LV to the maximum relative horizontal velocity between water-current speed and Workhorse speed.

Example If the maximum expected Workhorse velocity (vessel velocity) is 250 cm/s (»5 kt) and the maximum expected horizontal water velocity is 100 cm/s, set LV to 350 cm/s.

LW - Bandwidth Control

Purpose Sets profiling bandwidth (sampling rate). Smaller bandwidths allow the ADCP to profile farther, but the standard deviation is increased by as much as 2.5 times.

Format LW*n*

Range *n* = 0 (Wide), 1 (Narrow)

Default LW0

Recommended Setting. The default setting for this command is recommended for most applications.

Description See Table 28, page 115.

Table 28: Bandwidth Control

Bandwidth	Sample rate	Data variance	Profiling range
0 = Wide (25%)	High	Low	Low
1 = Narrow (6.25%)	Low	High	High

LZ – LADCP Amplitude and Correlation Thresholds

Purpose — Sets the minimum correlation magnitude and threshold for good bottom-track data.

Format — LZ*aaa*,*ccc*

Range — *aaa* = correlation magnitude (1 to 255 counts)

ccc = threshold (0 to 255 counts)

Default — LZ030,220

Recommended Setting. The default setting for this command is recommended for most applications.

Description — LZ sets the minimum amplitude of an internal bottom-track filter that determines bottom detection. Reducing LZ increases the bottom-track detection range, but also may increase the possibility of false bottom detections.

The LZ command also sets the minimum threshold for good bottom-track data. The ADCP flags as bad any bottom-track data with a correlation magnitude less than this value. A count value of 255 is a perfect correlation (i.e. solid target)

3.4 Ping Synchronization Commands

The RD Instruments Sleepy Sensor Synchronization (RDS^3) protocol allows a WorkHorse to synchronize measurements with another WorkHorse or any other instrument that adheres to the RDS^3 specification.

SA - Synchronize Before/After Ping/Ensemble

Purpose — Sets the rough timing of the synchronization pulse.

Format — SA*xyz*

Range — *x* = 0, 1
y = 0, 1
z = 0, 1, 2

Default — SA001

Recommended Setting. Special applications only.

Description — Use the SA command to set the rough timing of the synchronization pulse. The first parameter determines whether the Master (or Slave) will send (or wait for) a synchronization pulse before or after the conditions set in parameters y and z. If the second parameter is set to Ping, the third parameter determines what kind of ping to synchronize on. If parameter y is set to Ensemble, the third parameter is ignored (but must still be entered).

Table 29: Synchronization Parameters

Parameter	Description
SA000	Send (wait for) pulse before a bottom ping.
SA001	Send (wait for) pulse before a water ping.
SA002	Send (wait for) pulse before both pings
SA100	Send (wait for) pulse after a bottom ping.
SA101	Send (wait for) pulse after a water ping.
SA102	Send (wait for) pulse after both pings.
SA01X	Send (wait for) pulse before ensemble.
SA11X	Send (wait for) pulse after ensemble.

NOTE. This command has no effect unless SM = 1 or 2.

SI - Synchronization Interval

Purpose — Sets how many pings/ensembles to wait before sending the next synchronization pulse.

Format — SI*nnnnn*

Range — *nnnnn* = 0 to 65535

Default — SI0

Recommended Setting. Special applications only.

Description — Use the SI command to set how many pings/ensembles (depending on the SA command) to wait before sending the next synchronization pulse.

NOTE. This command has no effect unless SM = 1

SM - RDS3 Mode Select

Purpose — Sets the RDS3 Mode.

Format — SM*n*

Range — *n* = 0 (Off), 1 (RDS3 Master), 2 (RDS3 Slave), 3 (NEMO)

Default — SM0

Recommended Setting. Special applications only.

Description — SM sets the RDS3 Mode. SM0 turns off the RDS3 mode and disables all other commands on this menu. SM1 sets the RDS3 Master mode and enables the SA, SI, SS, and SW commands. SM2 sets the RDS3 Slave mode and enables the SA, SS, and ST commands. SM3 sets the NEMO Mode and enables the SW command.

NOTE. When the SM command is used, the communication switch on the ADCP's PIO board must be in the RS232 position.

SS - RDS3 Sleep Mode

Purpose Sets the RDS3 Sleep Mode.

Format SS*x*

Range *x* = 0, 1 (0 = No Sleep, 1 = Sleep)

Default SS0

Recommended Setting. The default setting for this command is recommended for most applications.

Description This command sets the RDS3 Sleep Mode. When x is set to No Sleep, the instrument remains awake while waiting for the next ping time (or synchronization pulse) in a loop. When x is set to Sleep, the instrument sleeps between pings (or synchronization pulses.) There are limitations to using the Sleep Mode. An RDI WH, setup as a slave, can only synchronize to within 2.5 ms of the Master. When the Slave is in No Sleep Mode, the slave can ping to within 500 microseconds of the master. The benefits of power saving cost are synchronization accuracy.

Table 30: Sleep Mode Parameters

Parameter	Description
SS0	Wait between pings (synchronization pulses) in a loop.
SS1	Wait between pings (synchronization pulses) in a sleep state.

NOTE. This command has no effect unless SM = 1 or 2

ST - Slave Timeout

Purpose Sets the amount of time a slave will wait to hear a synch pulse before proceeding on it's own.

Format ST*n*

Range *n* = 0 to 10800 seconds

Default ST0

Recommended Setting. Special applications only.

Description ST sets the amount of time a slave will wait to hear a synch pulse before proceeding on its own. If a slave times out, it will automatically ping according to the CF, TP, TE, WP, and BP command settings. This is a fail-safe mechanism designed

to allow the slave to proceed on it's own should communications with the master ADCP fail. Setting ST = 0 tells the slave to wait indefinitely.

NOTE. This command has no effect unless SM = 2

SW - Synchronization Delay

Purpose	Sets the amount of time to wait after sending the pulse.
Format	SW*n*
Range	*n* = 0 to 65535 (units of 0.1 milliseconds)
Default	SW00075

Recommended Setting. The default setting for this command is recommended for most applications.

Description

Use the SW command to set the amount of time to wait after sending the pulse before proceeding. For example, setting the SW command to SW20000 will add a delay of 2 seconds. This allows precise timing of measurements.

When a Master attempts to ping a slave ADCP, it sends out a pulse to the slave ADCP. The slave ADCP has a different code path than the Master ADCP and thus, they will take different amounts of time to start the ping. By adding in the default Master Delay of 7.5 ms, the code paths are evened up to allow the units to start the pings at about the same time (typically within 100 microseconds of each other).

NOTE. This command has no effect unless SM = 1 or 3

4 Introduction to Output Data Format

This section shows the output data format of the WorkHorse (including the Monitor/Sentinel, Navigator, Rio Grande H-ADCPs, and Long Ranger). WorkHorse output data can be in either hexadecimal-ASCII or binary format. You can select this option through the CF-command (see the "CF - Flow Control," page 36). We explain the output data formats in enough detail to let you create your own data processing or analysis programs (see "7 How to Decode an ADCP Ensemble," page 181).

4.1 Hexadecimal-ASCII Output Data

Use the hexadecimal-ASCII (Hex ASCII) format (CFxx0xx) when you are viewing raw Workhorse data on a computer/dumb terminal. This format uses the standard ASCII codes for 0 through F to represent numeric values as hexadecimal digits. Other standard ASCII characters (text) and control commands (carriage return, line feed, end of file, etc.) are interpreted normally. In the Hex ASCII mode, the Workhorse sends data in one line of ASCII characters. There are no carriage returns and/or line feed sequences (CR/LF) sent from the ADCP. The CRT provides a CR/LF after 60 characters.

NOTE. Hex ASCII PD0 data is not supported by RDI's software.

4.2 Binary Output Data Format

Use the binary format (CFxx1xx) when recording/processing Workhorse data on an external device. The binary format uses less storage space and has a faster transmission time than the Hex ASCII format. A dumb terminal is of little use in binary format because the terminal interprets some of the data as control characters.

NOTE. All of RDI's software supports binary PD0 formatted data only.

5 PD0 Output Data Format

The following description is for the standard PD0 Workhorse output data format. Figure 10, page 123 through Figure 17, page 149 shows the ASCII and binary data formats for the Workhorse PD0 mode. Table 31, page 124 through Table 40, page 149 defines each field in the output data structure.

After completing a data collection cycle, the Workhorse immediately sends a data ensemble. The following pages show the types and sequence of data that you may include in the Workhorse output data ensemble and the number of bytes required for each data type. The Workhorse sends all the data for a given type for all depth cells and all beams before the next data type begins.

The Workhorse by default is set to collect velocity, correlation data, echo intensity, and percent good data. The data, preceded by ID code 7F7F, contains header data (explained in Table 31, page 124). The fixed and variable leader data is preceded by ID codes 0000 and 8000, (explained in Table 32, page 127 and Table 33, page 133). The Workhorse always collects Header and Leader.

The remaining lines include velocity (ID Code: 0001), correlation magnitude (0002), echo intensity (0003), and percent good (0004). The final field is a data-validity checksum.

ALWAYS OUTPUT	**HEADER** (6 BYTES + [2 x No. OF DATA TYPES])
	FIXED LEADER DATA (59 BYTES)
	VARIABLE LEADER DATA (65 BYTES)
WD-command WP-command	**VELOCITY** (2 BYTES + 8 BYTES PER DEPTH CELL)
	CORRELATION MAGNITUDE (2 BYTES + 4 BYTES PER DEPTH CELL)
	ECHO INTENSITY (2 BYTES + 4 BYTES PER DEPTH CELL)
	PERCENT GOOD (2 BYTES + 4 BYTES PER DEPTH CELL)
BP-command	**BOTTOM TRACK DATA** (85 BYTES)
ALWAYS OUTPUT	**RESERVED** (2 BYTES)
	CHECKSUM (2 BYTES)

Figure 9. PD0 Standard Output Data Buffer Format

Some data outputs are in bytes per depth cell. For example, if the WN- command (number of depth cells) = 30 (default), WD command = WD 111 100 000 (default), WP command > 0, BP command > 0, the required data buffer storage space is 841 bytes per ensemble.

There are seven data types output for this example: Fixed Leader, Variable Leader, Velocity, Correlation Magnitude, Echo Intensity, Percent Good, and Bottom Track.

```
  20  BYTES OF HEADER DATA (6 + [2 x 7 Data Types])
  59  BYTES OF FIXED LEADER DATA (FIXED)
  65  BYTES OF VARIABLE LEADER DATA (FIXED)
 242  BYTES OF VELOCITY DATA (2 + 8 x 30)
 122  BYTES OF CORRELATION MAGNITUDE DATA (2 + 4 x 30)
 122  BYTES OF ECHO INTENSITY (2 + 4 x 30)
 122  BYTES OF PERCENT-GOOD DATA (2 + 4 x 30)
  85  BYTES OF BOTTOM TRACK DATA (FIXED)
   2  BYTES OF RESERVED FOR RDI USE (FIXED)
   2  BYTES OF CHECKSUM DATA (FIXED)
-----
 841  BYTES OF DATA PER ENSEMBLE
```

NOTE. *WinRiver* and *VmDas* may add additional bytes.

For example, WinRiver does not add any bytes to the Bottom Track data, but does insert data in place of other bytes. The Navigation NMEA strings (up to 275 bytes) are stored in the *r.000 raw data between the Bottom Track data and the Reserved/Checksum data. WinRiver output data format is described in the WinRiver User's Guide.

VmDas adds 78 bytes of Navigation data between the Bottom Track data and the Reserved/Checksum data. The ENR file (raw data from the ADCP) does not have these bytes, only the ENS, ENX, STA and LTA files. VmDas output data format is described in the VmDas User's Guide.

5.1 Header Data Format

	BIT POSITIONS								
BYTE	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
1	HEADER ID (7Fh)								
2	DATA SOURCE ID (7Fh)								
3	NUMBER OF BYTES IN ENSEMBLE								LSB
4									MSB
5	SPARE								
6	NUMBER OF DATA TYPES								
7	OFFSET FOR DATA TYPE #1								LSB
8									MSB
9	OFFSET FOR DATA TYPE #2								LSB
10									MSB
11	OFFSET FOR DATA TYPE #3								LSB
12									MSB
↓	(SEQUENCE CONTINUES FOR UP TO N DATA TYPES)								↓
2N+5	OFFSET FOR DATA TYPE #N								LSB
2N+6									MSB

See Table 31, page 124 for a description of the fields.

Figure 10. Binary Header Data Format

NOTE. This data is always output in this format.

Header information is the first item sent by the ADCP to the output buffer. The Workhorse always sends the Least Significant Byte (LSB) first.

Table 31: Header Data Format

Hex Digit	Binary Byte	Field	Description
1,2	1	HDR ID / Header ID	Stores the header identification byte (7Fh).
3,4	2	HDR ID / Data Source ID	Stores the data source identification byte (7Fh for the Workhorse).
5-8	3,4	Bytes / Number of bytes in ensemble	This field contains the number of bytes from the start of the current ensemble up to, but not including, the 2-byte checksum (Figure 17, page 149).
9,10	5	Spare	Undefined.
11,12	6	No. DT / Number of Data Types	This field contains the number of data types selected for collection. By default, fixed/variable leader, velocity, correlation magnitude, echo intensity, and percent good are selected for collection. This field will therefore have a value of six (4 data types + 2 for the Fixed/Variable Leader data).
13-16	7,8	Address Offset for Data Type #1 / Offset for Data Type #1	This field contains the internal memory address offset where the Workhorse will store information for data type #1 (with this firmware, always the Fixed Leader). Adding “1” to this offset number gives the absolute Binary Byte number in the ensemble where Data Type #1 begins (the first byte of the ensemble is Binary Byte #1).
17-20	9,10	Address Offset for Data Type #2 / Offset for Data Type #2	This field contains the internal memory address offset where the Workhorse will store information for data type #2 (with this firmware, always the Variable Leader). Adding “1” to this offset number gives the absolute Binary Byte number in the ensemble where Data Type #2 begins (the first byte of the ensemble is Binary Byte #1).
21-24 thru 2n+13 to 2n+16	11,12 thru 2n+5, 2n+6	Address Offsets for Data Types #3-n / Offset for Data Type #3 through #n	These fields contain internal memory address offset where the Workhorse will store information for data type #3 through data type #n. Adding “1” to this offset number gives the absolute Binary Byte number in the ensemble where Data Types #3-n begin (first byte of ensemble is Binary Byte) #1).

5.2 Fixed Leader Data Format

	BIT POSITIONS								
BYTE	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
1	FIXED LEADER ID								LSB 00h
2									MSB 00h
3	CPU F/W VER.								
4	CPU F/W REV.								
5	SYSTEM CONFIGURATION								LSB
6									MSB
7	REAL/SIM FLAG								
8	LAG LENGTH								
9	NUMBER OF BEAMS								
10	NUMBER OF CELLS {WN}								
11	PINGS PER ENSEMBLE {WP}								LSB
12									MSB
13	DEPTH CELL LENGTH {WS}								LSB
14									MSB
15	BLANK AFTER TRANSMIT {WF}								LSB
16									MSB
17	PROFILING MODE {WM}								
18	LOW CORR THRESH {WC}								
19	NO. CODE REPS								
20	%GD MINIMUM {WG}								
21	ERROR VELOCITY MAXIMUM {WE}								LSB
22									MSB
23	TPP MINUTES								
24	TPP SECONDS								
25	TPP HUNDREDTHS {TP}								
26	COORDINATE TRANSFORM {EX}								
27	HEADING ALIGNMENT {EA}								LSB
28									MSB

Continued Next Page

Continued from Previous Page

29 30	HEADING BIAS {EB}	LSB MSB
31	SENSOR SOURCE {EZ}	
32	SENSORS AVAILABLE	
33 34	BIN 1 DISTANCE	
35 36	XMIT PULSE LENGTH BASED ON {WT}	LSB MSB
37 38	(starting cell) WP REF LAYER AVERAGE {WL} (ending cell)	LSB MSB
39	FALSE TARGET THRESH {WA}	
40	SPARE	
41 42	TRANSMIT LAG DISTANCE	LSB MSB
43 ↓ 50	CPU BOARD SERIAL NUMBER	LSB ↓ MSB
51 52	SYSTEM BANDWIDTH {WB}	LSB MSB
53	SYSTEM POWER {CQ} / SPARE (for Navigator)	
54	BASE FREQUENCY INDEX (Navigator only)	
55 ↓ 58	INSTRUMENT SERIAL NUMBER (REMUS only)	
59	BEAM ANGLE (H-ADCP only)	

See Table 32, page 127 for a description of the fields

Figure 11. Fixed Leader Data Format

NOTE. This data is always output in this format.

NOTE. The Fixed Leader is 59 bytes long for all WorkHorse ADCPs. Bytes 54 through 59 are reserved for Monitor/Sentinel/Long Ranger/Rio Grande ADCPs.

Fixed Leader data refers to the non-dynamic Workhorse data that only changes when you change certain commands. Fixed Leader data also contain hardware information. The Workhorse always sends Fixed Leader data as output data (LSBs first).

Table 32: Fixed Leader Data Format

Hex Digit	Binary Byte	Field	Description
1-4	1,2	FID / Fixed Leader ID	Stores the Fixed Leader identification word (00 00h).
5,6	3	fv / CPU F/W Ver.	Contains the version number of the CPU firmware.
7,8	4	fr / CPU F/W Rev.	Contains the revision number of the CPU firmware.
9-12	5,6	Sys Cfg / System Configuration	This field defines the Workhorse hardware configuration. Convert this field (2 bytes, LSB first) to binary and interpret as follows. LSB BITS 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 - - - - - 0 0 0 75-kHz SYSTEM - - - - - 0 0 1 150-kHz SYSTEM - - - - - 0 1 0 300-kHz SYSTEM - - - - - 0 1 1 600-kHz SYSTEM - - - - - 1 0 0 1200-kHz SYSTEM - - - - - 1 0 1 2400-kHz SYSTEM - - - - 0 - - - CONCAVE BEAM PAT. - - - - 1 - - - CONVEX BEAM PAT. - - 0 0 - - - - SENSOR CONFIG #1 - - 0 1 - - - - SENSOR CONFIG #2 - - 1 0 - - - - SENSOR CONFIG #3 - 0 - - - - - - XDCR HD NOT ATT. - 1 - - - - - - XDCR HD ATTACHED 0 - - - - - - - DOWN FACING BEAM 1 - - - - - - - UP-FACING BEAM MSB BITS 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 - - - - - - 0 0 15E BEAM ANGLE - - - - - - 0 1 20E BEAM ANGLE - - - - - - 1 0 30E BEAM ANGLE - - - - - - 1 1 OTHER BEAM ANGLE 0 1 0 0 - - - - 4-BEAM JANUS CONFIG 0 1 0 1 - - - - 5-BM JANUS CFIG DEMOD) 1 1 1 1 - - - - 5-BM JANUS CFIG.(2 DEMD) Example: Hex 5249 (i.e., hex 49 followed by hex 52) identifies a 150-kHz system, convex beam pattern, down-facing, 30E beam angle, 5 beams (3 demods).
13,14	7	PD / Real/Sim Flag	This field is set by default as real data (0).

Continued next page

Table 32: Fixed Leader Data Format (continued)

Hex Digit	Binary Byte	Field	Description
15,16	8	Lag Length	Lag Length. The lag is the time period between sound pulses. This is varied, and therefore of interest in, at a minimum, for the WM5, WM8 and WM11 and BM7 commands.
17,18	9	#Bm / Number of Beams	Contains the number of beams used to calculate velocity data (not physical beams). The Workhorse needs only three beams to calculate water-current velocities. The fourth beam provides an error velocity that determines data validity. If only three beams are available, the Workhorse does not make this validity check. Table 37, page 143 (Percent-Good Data Format) has more information.
19,20	10	WN / Number of Cells	Contains the number of depth cells over which the Workhorse collects data (WN-command). Scaling: LSD = 1 depth cell; Range = 1 to 128 depth cells
21-24	11,12	WP / Pings Per Ensemble	Contains the number of pings averaged together during a data ensemble (WP-command). If WP = 0, the Workhorse does not collect the WD water-profile data. Note: The Workhorse automatically extends the ensemble interval (TE) if the product of WP and time per ping (TP) is greater than TE (i.e., if WP x TP > TE). Scaling: LSD = 1 ping; Range = 0 to 16,384 pings
25-28	13,14	WS / Depth Cell Length	Contains the length of one depth cell (WS-command). Scaling: LSD = 1 centimeter; Range = 1 to 6400 cm (210 feet)
29-32	15,16	WF / Blank after Transmit	Contains the blanking distance used by the Workhorse to allow the transmit circuits time to recover before the receive cycle begins (WF-command). Scaling: LSD = 1 centimeter; Range = 0 to 9999 cm (328 feet)
33,34	17	Signal Processing Mode	Contains the Signal Processing Mode. This field will always be set to 1.
35,36	18	WC / Low Corr Thresh	Contains the minimum threshold of correlation that water-profile data can have to be considered good data (WC-command). Scaling: LSD = 1 count; Range = 0 to 255 counts
37,38	19	cr# / No. code reps	Contains the number of code repetitions in the transmit pulse. Scaling: LSD = 1 count; Range = 0 to 255 counts
39,40	20	WG / %Gd Minimum	Contains the minimum percentage of water-profiling pings in an ensemble that must be considered good to output velocity data. Scaling: LSD = 1 percent; Range = 1 to 100 percent
41-44	21,22	WE / Error Velocity Threshold	This field, initially set by the WE-command, contains the actual threshold value used to flag water-current data as good or bad. If the error velocity value exceeds this threshold, the Workhorse flags all four beams of the affected bin as bad. Scaling: LSD = 1 mm/s; Range = 0 to 5000 mm/s
45,46	23	Minutes	These fields, set by the TP-command, contain the amount of time between ping groups in the ensemble. NOTE: The Workhorse automatically extends the ensemble interval (set by TE) if (WP x TP > TE).
47,48	24	Seconds	
49,50	25	Hundredths	

Table 32: Fixed Leader Data Format (continued)

Hex Digit	Binary Byte	Field	Description
51,52	26	EX / Coord Transform	Contains the coordinate transformation processing parameters (EX-command). These firmware switches indicate how the Workhorse collected data. xxx00xxx = NO TRANSFORMATION (BEAM COORDINATES) xxx01xxx = INSTRUMENT COORDINATES xxx10xxx = SHIP COORDINATES xxx11xxx = EARTH COORDINATES xxxxx1xx = TILTS (PITCH AND ROLL) USED IN SHIP OR EARTH TRANSFORMATION xxxxxx1x = 3-BEAM SOLUTION USED IF ONE BEAM IS BELOW THE CORRELATION THRESHOLD SET BY THE WC-COMMAND xxxxxxx1 = BIN MAPPING USED
53-56	27,28	EA / Heading Alignment	Contains a correction factor for physical heading misalignment (EA-command). Scaling: LSD = 0.01 degree; Range = -179.99 to 180.00 degrees
57-60	29,30	EB / Heading Bias	Contains a correction factor for electrical/magnetic heading bias (EB-command). Scaling: LSD = 0.01 degree; Range = -179.99 to 180.00 degrees
61,62	31	EZ / Sensor Source	Contains the selected source of environmental sensor data (EZ-command). These firmware switches indicate the following. FIELD DESCRIPTION x1xxxxxx = CALCULATES EC (SPEED OF SOUND) FROM ED, ES, AND ET xx1xxxxx = USES ED FROM DEPTH SENSOR xxx1xxxx = USES EH FROM TRANSDUCER HEADING SENSOR xxxx1xxx = USES EP FROM TRANSDUCER PITCH SENSOR xxxxx1xx = USES ER FROM TRANSDUCER ROLL SENSOR xxxxxx1x = USES ES (SALINITY) FROM CONDUCTIVITY SENSOR xxxxxxx1 = USES ET FROM TRANSDUCER TEMPERATURE SENSOR NOTE: If the field = 0, or if the sensor is not available, the Workhorse uses the manual command setting. If the field = 1, the Workhorse uses the reading from the internal sensor or an external synchro sensor (only applicable to heading, roll, and pitch). Although you can enter a “2” in the EZ-command string, the Workhorse only displays a 0 (manual) or 1 (int/ext sensor).
63,64	32	Sensor Avail	This field reflects which sensors are available. The bit pattern is the same as listed for the EZ-command (above).
65-68	33,34	dis1 / Bin 1 distance	This field contains the distance to the middle of the first depth cell (bin). This distance is a function of depth cell length (WS), the profiling mode (WM), the blank after transmit distance (WF), and speed of sound. Scaling: LSD = 1 centimeter; Range = 0 to 65535 cm (2150 feet)

Table 32: Fixed Leader Data Format (continued)

Hex Digit	Binary Byte	Field	Description
69-72	35,36	WT Xmit pulse length	This field, set by the WT-command, contains the length of the transmit pulse. When the Workhorse receives a <BREAK> signal, it sets the transmit pulse length as close as possible to the depth cell length (WS-command). This means the Workhorse uses a WT command of zero. However, the WT field contains the actual length of the transmit pulse used. Scaling: LSD = 1 centimeter; Range = 0 to 65535 cm (2150 feet)
73,74 75,76	37,38	WL / WP Ref Lyr Avg (Starting cell, Ending cell)	Contains the starting depth cell (LSB, byte 37) and the ending depth cell (MSB, byte 38) used for water reference layer averaging (WL-command). Scaling: LSD = 1 depth cell; Range = 1 to 128 depth cells
77,78	39	WA / False Target Threshold	Contains the threshold value used to reject data received from a false target, usually fish (WA-command). Scaling: LSD = 1 count; Range = 0 to 255 counts (255 disables)
79,80	40	Spare	Contains the CX-command setting. Range = 0 to 5
81-84	41,42	LagD / Transmit lag distance	This field, determined mainly by the setting of the WM-command, contains the distance between pulse repetitions. Scaling: LSD = 1 centimeter; Range = 0 to 65535 centimeters
85-100	43-50	CPU Board Serial Number	Contains the serial number of the CPU board.
101-105	51-52	WB / System Bandwidth	Contains the WB-command setting. Range = 0 to 1
106-107	53	System Power	Contains the CQ-command setting for WorkHorse Monitor/Sentinel/Long Ranger ADCPs. Range 0 to 255. This byte is Spare for Navigator ADCP/DVLS.
108-109	54	Base Freq Index	Base frequency index (Navigators only). This byte is Spare for other WorkHorse ADCPs.
110-119	55-58	Serial #	Instrument serial number (REMUS only). This byte is Spare for other WorkHorse ADCPs.
120 -121	59	Beam Angle	Beam angle (H-ADCP only). This byte is Spare for other WorkHorse ADCPs.

5.3 Variable Leader Data Format

	BIT POSITIONS								
BYTE	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
1	VARIABLE LEADER ID								80h
2									00h
3	ENSEMBLE NUMBER								LSB
4									MSB
5	RTC YEAR {TS}								
6	RTC MONTH {TS}								
7	RTC DAY {TS}								
8	RTC HOUR {TS}								
9	RTC MINUTE {TS}								
10	RTC SECOND {TS}								
11	RTC HUNDREDTHS {TS}								
12	ENSEMBLE # MSB								
13	BIT RESULT								LSB
14									MSB
15	SPEED OF SOUND {EC}								LSB
16									MSB
17	DEPTH OF TRANSDUCER {ED}								LSB
18									MSB
19	HEADING {EH}								LSB
20									MSB
21	PITCH (TILT 1) {EP}								LSB
22									MSB
23	ROLL (TILT 2) {ER}								LSB
24									MSB
25	SALINITY {ES}								LSB
26									MSB
27	TEMPERATURE {ET}								LSB
28									MSB
29	MPT MINUTES								
30	MPT SECONDS								
31	MPT HUNDREDTHS								
32	HDG STD DEV								
33	PITCH STD DEV								
34	ROLL STD DEV								

Continued Next Page

Continued from Previous Page

35	ADC CHANNEL 0	
36	ADC CHANNEL 1	
37	ADC CHANNEL 2	
38	ADC CHANNEL 3	
39	ADC CHANNEL 4	
40	ADC CHANNEL 5	
41	ADC CHANNEL 6	
42	ADC CHANNEL 7	
43	ERROR STATUS WORD (ESW) {CY?}	LSB
44		
45		
46		MSB
47	SPARE	
48		
49	PRESSURE	LSB
50		
51		
52		MSB
53	PRESSURE SENSOR VARIANCE	LSB
54		
55		
56		MSB
57	SPARE	
58	RTC CENTURY	
59	RTC YEAR	
60	RTC MONTH	
61	RTC DAY	
62	RTC HOUR	
63	RTC MINUTE	
64	RTC SECOND	
65	RTC HUNDREDTH	

See Table 33, page 133 for a description of the fields.

Figure 12. Variable Leader Data Format

NOTE. This data is always output in this format.

Variable Leader data refers to the dynamic Workhorse data (from clocks/sensors) that change with each ping. The Workhorse always sends Variable Leader data as output data (LSBs first).

Table 33: Variable Leader Data Format

Hex Digit	Binary Byte	Field	Description
1-4	1,2	VID / Variable Leader ID	Stores the Variable Leader identification word (80 00h).

5-8	3,4	Ens / Ensemble Number	This field contains the sequential number of the ensemble to which the data in the output buffer apply.
			Scaling: LSD = 1 ensemble; Range = 1 to 65,535 ensembles
			NOTE: The first ensemble collected is #1. At "rollover," we have the following sequence:
			1 = ENSEMBLE NUMBER 1
			↓
			65535 = ENSEMBLE NUMBER 65,535 | ENSEMBLE
			0 = ENSEMBLE NUMBER 65,536 | #MSB FIELD
			1 = ENSEMBLE NUMBER 65,537 | (BYTE 12)
			INCR.

9,10	5	RTC Year	These fields contain the time from the Workhorse's real-time clock (RTC) that the current data ensemble began. The TS-command (Set Real-Time Clock) initially sets the clock. The Workhorse does account for leap years.
11,12	6	RTC Month	
13,14	7	RTC Day	
15,16	8	RTC Hour	
17,18	9	RTC Minute	
19,22	10	RTC Second	
21,22	11	RTC Hundredths	
23-24	12	Ensemble # MSB	This field increments each time the Ensemble Number field (bytes 3,4) "rolls over." This allows ensembles up to 16,777,215. See Ensemble Number field above.
25-28	13,14	BIT / BIT Result	This field contains the results of the Workhorse's Built-in Test function. A zero code indicates a successful BIT result. BYTE 13 BYTE 14 (BYTE 14 RESERVED FOR FUTURE USE) 1xxxxxxx xxxxxxxx = RESERVED x1xxxxxx xxxxxxxx = RESERVED xx1xxxxx xxxxxxxx = RESERVED xxx1xxxx xxxxxxxx = DEMOD 1 ERROR xxxx1xxx xxxxxxxx = DEMOD 0 ERROR xxxxx1xx xxxxxxxx = RESERVED xxxxxx1x xxxxxxxx = TIMING CARD ERROR xxxxxxx1 xxxxxxxx = RESERVED
29-32	15,16	EC / Speed of Sound	Contains either manual or calculated speed of sound information (EC-command). Scaling: LSD = 1 meter per second; Range = 1400 to 1600 m/s

Continued next page

Table 33: Variable Leader Data Format (continued)

Hex Digit	Binary Byte	Field	Description
33-36	17,18	ED / Depth of Transducer	Contains the depth of the transducer below the water surface (ED-command). This value may be a manual setting or a reading from a depth sensor. Scaling: LSD = 1 decimeter; Range = 1 to 9999 decimeters
37-40	19,20	EH / Heading	Contains the Workhorse heading angle (EH-command). This value may be a manual setting or a reading from a heading sensor. Scaling: LSD = 0.01 degree; Range = 000.00 to 359.99 degrees
41-44	21,22	EP / Pitch (Tilt 1)	Contains the Workhorse pitch angle (EP-command). This value may be a manual setting or a reading from a tilt sensor. Positive values mean that Beam #3 is spatially higher than Beam #4. Scaling: LSD = 0.01 degree; Range = -20.00 to +20.00 degrees
45-48	23,24	ER / Roll (Tilt 2)	Contains the Workhorse roll angle (ER-command). This value may be a manual setting or a reading from a tilt sensor. For up-facing Workhorses, positive values mean that Beam #2 is spatially higher than Beam #1. For down-facing Workhorses, positive values mean that Beam #1 is spatially higher than Beam #2. Scaling: LSD = 0.01 degree; Range = -20.00 to +20.00 degrees
49-52	25,26	ES / Salinity	Contains the salinity value of the water at the transducer head (ES-command). This value may be a manual setting or a reading from a conductivity sensor. Scaling: LSD = 1 part per thousand; Range = 0 to 40 ppt
53-56	27,28	ET / Temperature	Contains the temperature of the water at the transducer head (ET-command). This value may be a manual setting or a reading from a temperature sensor. Scaling: LSD = 0.01 degree; Range = -5.00 to +40.00 degrees
57,58	29	MPT minutes	This field contains the Minimum Pre-Ping Wait Time between ping groups in the ensemble.
59,60	30	MPT seconds	
61,62	31	MPT hundredths	
63,64	32	H/Hdg Std Dev	These fields contain the standard deviation (accuracy) of the heading and tilt angles from the gyrocompass/pendulums.
65,66	33	P/Pitch Std Dev	
67,68	34	R/Roll Std Dev	Scaling (Heading): LSD = 1°; Range = 0 to 180° Scaling (Tilts): LSD = 0.1°; Range = 0.0 to 20.0°

Table 33: Variable Leader Data Format (continued)

Hex Digit	Binary Byte	Field	Description
69-70	35	ADC Channel 0	These fields contain the outputs of the Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC) located on the DSP board. The ADC sequentially samples one of the eight channels per ping group (the number of ping groups per ensemble is the maximum of the WP). These fields are zeroed at the beginning of the deployment and updated each ensemble at the rate of one channel per ping group. For example, if the ping group size is 5, then:
71-72	36	ADC Channel 1	
73-74	37	ADC Channel 2	
75-76	38	ADC Channel 3	
77-78	39	ADC Channel 4	
79-80	40	ADC Channel 5	
81-82	41	ADC Channel 6	
83-84	42	ADC Channel 7	

```
END OF ENSEMBLE No.      CHANNELS UPDATED
       Start             All channels = 0
         1               0, 1, 2, 3, 4
         2               5, 6, 7, 0, 1
         3               2, 3, 4, 5, 6
         4               7, 0, 8, 2, 3
         ↓                    ↓
```

Here is the description for each channel:

```
CHANNEL  DESCRIPTION
0        XMIT CURRENT
1        XMIT VOLTAGE
2        AMBIENT TEMP
3        PRESSURE (+)
4        PRESSURE (-)
5        ATTITUDE TEMP
6        ATTITUDE
7        CONTAMINATION SENSOR
```

Note that the ADC values may be “noisy” from sample-to-sample, but are useful for detecting long-term trends.

85-86	43	Error Status Word	Contains the long word containing the bit flags for the CY? Command. The ESW is cleared (set to zero) between each ensemble. Note that each number above represents one bit set – they may occur in combinations. For example, if the long word value is 0000C000 (hexadecimal), then it indicates that <u>both</u> a cold wake-up (0004000) and an unknown wake-up (00008000) occurred.

```
Low 16 BITS
LSB
BITS 07 06 05 04 03 02 01 00
     x  x  x  x  x  x  x  1  Bus Error exception
     x  x  x  x  x  x  1  x  Address Error exception
     x  x  x  x  x  1  x  x  Illegal Instruction exception
     x  x  x  x  1  x  x  x  Zero Divide exception
     x  x  x  1  x  x  x  x  Emulator exception
     x  x  1  x  x  x  x  x  Unassigned exception
     x  1  x  x  x  x  x  x  Watchdog restart occurred
     1  x  x  x  x  x  x  x  Battery Saver power
```

87-88	44	

```
Low 16 BITS
MSB
BITS 15 14 13 12 11 10 09 08
     x  x  x  x  x  x  x  1  Pinging
     x  x  x  x  x  x  1  x  Not Used
     x  x  x  x  x  1  x  x  Not Used
     x  x  x  x  1  x  x  x  Not Used
     x  x  x  1  x  x  x  x  Not Used
     x  x  1  x  x  x  x  x  Not Used
     x  1  x  x  x  x  x  x  Cold Wakeup occurred
     1  x  x  x  x  x  x  x  Unknown Wakeup occurred
```

89-90	45	

```
High 16 BITS
LSB
BITS 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17
     x  x  x  x  x  x  x  1  Clock Read error occurred
     x  x  x  x  x  x  1  x  Unexpected alarm
     x  x  x  x  x  1  x  x  Clock jump forward
     x  x  x  x  1  x  x  x  Clock jump backward
     x  x  x  1  x  x  x  x  Not Used
     x  x  1  x  x  x  x  x  Not Used
     x  1  x  x  x  x  x  x  Not Used
     1  x  x  x  x  x  x  x  Not Used
```

Table 33: Variable Leader Data Format (continued)

Hex Digit	Binary Byte	Field	Description
91-92	46		High 16 BITS MSB BITS 32 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 x x x x x x x 1 Not Used x x x x x x 1 x Not Used x x x x x 1 x x Not Used x x x x 1 x x x Power Fail (Unrecorded) x x x 1 x x x x Spurious level 4 intr (DSP) x x 1 x x x x x Spurious level 5 intr (UART) x 1 x x x x x x Spurious level 6 intr (CLOCK) 1 x x x x x x x Level 7 interrupt occurred
93-96	47-48	Reserved	Reserved for RDI use.
97-104	49-52	Pressure	Contains the pressure of the water at the transducer head relative to one atmosphere (sea level). Output is in deca-pascals (see "How Does the WorkHorse Sample Depth and Pressure?," page 137). Scaling: LSD=1 deca-pascal; Range=0 to 4,294,967,295 deca-pascals
105-112	53-56	Pressure variance	Contains the variance (deviation about the mean) of the pressure sensor data. Output is in deca-pascals. Scaling: LSD=1 deca-pascal; Range=0 to 4,294,967,295 deca-pascals
113-114	57	Spare	Spare
115-116	58	RTC Century	These fields contain the time from the Workhorse's Y2K compliant real-time clock (RTC) that the current data ensemble began. The TT-command (Set Real-Time Clock) initially sets the clock. The Workhorse does account for leap years.
117-118	59	RTC Year	
119-120	60	RTC Month	
121-122	61	RTC Day	
123-124	62	RTC Hour	
125-126	63	RTC Minute	
127-128	64	RTC Seconds	
129-130	65	RTC Hundredths	

How Does the WorkHorse Sample Depth and Pressure?

a. For each ping, the ADC samples the pressure sensor five times and averages the data. This is an attempt to reduce the Standard Deviation.

b. Using the Pressure coefficients, the pressure data from the ADC is converted to kPa.

c. That data is converted to dm and corrected for salinity with the following equation:

   Depth (dm) = Pressure(kPa) * (1.02-0.00069*ES), where ES is the Salinity setting.

   This is the depth value recorded in the PD0 variable leader when the WH is fitted with a pressure sensor and that the EZ command is set to EZx1xxxxx.

d. The pressure data is converted from kPa to deca-Pascals by multiplying it by 100. This value in deca Pascals is recorded in the PD0 variable leader data.

Converting kpa to Depth

The formula for converting kpa to depth (using *WinADCP*) is as follows:

(kpa(1.02-0.00069*Salinity)*(1000/Water Density))/10

5.4 Velocity Data Format

BYTE	BIT POSITIONS 7/S	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
1	VELOCITY ID								LSB 00h
2									MSB 01h
3	DEPTH CELL #1, VELOCITY 1								LSB
4									MSB
5	DEPTH CELL #1, VELOCITY 2								LSB
6									MSB
7	DEPTH CELL #1, VELOCITY 3								LSB
8									MSB
9	DEPTH CELL #1, VELOCITY 4								LSB
10									MSB
11	DEPTH CELL #2, VELOCITY 1								LSB
12									MSB
13	DEPTH CELL #2, VELOCITY 2								LSB
14									MSB
15	DEPTH CELL #2, VELOCITY 3								LSB
16									MSB
17	DEPTH CELL #2, VELOCITY 4								LSB
18									MSB
↓	(SEQUENCE CONTINUES FOR UP TO 128 CELLS)								↓
1019	DEPTH CELL #128, VELOCITY 1								LSB
1020									MSB
1021	DEPTH CELL #128, VELOCITY 2								LSB
1022									MSB
1023	DEPTH CELL #128, VELOCITY 3								LSB
1024									MSB
1025	DEPTH CELL #128, VELOCITY 4								LSB
1026									MSB

See Table 34, page 139 for description of fields

Figure 13. Velocity Data Format

NOTE. The number of depth cells is set by the WN-command.

The Workhorse packs velocity data for each depth cell of each beam into a two-byte, two's-complement integer [-32768, 32767] with the LSB sent first. The Workhorse scales velocity data in millimeters per second (mm/s). A value of –32768 (8000h) indicates bad velocity values.

All velocities are relative based on a stationary instrument. To obtain absolute velocities, algebraically remove the velocity of the instrument. For example,

```
RELATIVE WATER CURRENT VELOCITY:    EAST 650 mm/s
INSTRUMENT VELOCITY            : (-) EAST 600 mm/s
ABSOLUTE WATER VELOCITY        :     EAST  50 mm/s
```

The setting of the EX-command (Coordinate Transformation) determines how the Workhorse references the velocity data as shown below.

EX-CMD	COORD SYS	VEL 1	VEL 2	VEL 3	VEL 4
xxx00xxx	BEAM	TO BEAM 1	TO BEAM 2	TO BEAM 3	TO BEAM 4
xxx01xxx	INST	Bm1-Bm2	Bm4-Bm3	TO XDUCER	ERR VEL
xxx10xxx	SHIP	PRT-STBD	AFT-FWD	TO SURFACE	ERR VEL
xxx11xxx	EARTH	TO EAST	TO NORTH	TO SURFACE	ERR VEL

POSITIVE VALUES INDICATE WATER MOVEMENT

Table 34: Velocity Data Format

Hex Digit	Binary Byte	Field	Description
1-4	1,2	Velocity ID	Stores the velocity data identification word (00 01h).
5-8	3,4	Depth Cell 1, Velocity 1	Stores velocity data for depth cell #1, velocity 1. See above.
9-12	5,6	Depth Cell 1, Velocity 2	Stores velocity data for depth cell #1, velocity 2. See above.
13-16	7,8	Depth Cell 1, Velocity 3	Stores velocity data for depth cell #1, velocity 3. See above.
17-20	9,10	Depth Cell 1, Velocity 4	Stores velocity data for depth cell #1, velocity 4. See above.
21-2052	11-1026	Cells 2 – 128 (if used)	These fields store the velocity data for depth cells 2 through 128 (depending on the setting of the WN-command). These fields follow the same format as listed above for depth cell 1.

5.5 Correlation Magnitude, Echo Intensity, and Percent-Good Data Format

	BIT POSITIONS								
BYTE	7/S	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
1	ID CODE								LSB
2									MSB
3	DEPTH CELL #1, FIELD #1								
4	DEPTH CELL #1, FIELD #2								
5	DEPTH CELL #1, FIELD #3								
6	DEPTH CELL #1, FIELD #4								
7	DEPTH CELL #2, FIELD #1								
8	DEPTH CELL #2, FIELD #2								
9	DEPTH CELL #2, FIELD #3								
10	DEPTH CELL #2, FIELD #4								
↓	(SEQUENCE CONTINUES FOR UP TO 128 BINS)								↓
511	DEPTH CELL #128, FIELD #1								
512	DEPTH CELL #128, FIELD #2								
513	DEPTH CELL #128, FIELD #3								
514	DEPTH CELL #128, FIELD #4								

See Table 35, page 141 through Table 37, page 143 for a description of the fields.

Figure 14. Binary Correlation Magnitude, Echo Intensity, and Percent-Good Data Format

NOTE. The number of depth cells is set by the WN-command.

Correlation magnitude data give the magnitude of the normalized echo autocorrelation at the lag used for estimating the Doppler phase change. The Workhorse represents this magnitude by a linear scale between 0 and 255, where 255 is perfect correlation (i.e., a solid target). A value of zero indicates bad correlation values.

Table 35: Correlation Magnitude Data Format

Hex Digit	Binary Byte	Field	Description
1-4	1,2	ID Code	Stores the correlation magnitude data identification word (00 02h).
5,6	3	Depth Cell 1, Field 1	Stores correlation magnitude data for depth cell #1, beam #1. See above.
7,8	4	Depth Cell 1, Field 2	Stores correlation magnitude data for depth cell #1, beam #2. See above.
9,10	5	Depth Cell 1, Field 3	Stores correlation magnitude data for depth cell #1, beam #3. See above.
11,12	6	Depth Cell 1, Field 4	Stores correlation magnitude data for depth cell #1, beam #4. See above.
13 – 1028	7 – 514	Cells 2 – 128 (if used)	These fields store correlation magnitude data for depth cells 2 through 128 (depending on the WN-command) for all four beams. These fields follow the same format as listed above for depth cell 1.

The echo intensity scale factor is about 0.45 dB per Workhorse count. The Workhorse does not directly check for the validity of echo intensity data.

Table 36: Echo Intensity Data Format

Hex Digit	Binary Byte	Field	Description
1 – 4	1,2	ID Code	Stores the echo intensity data identification word (00 03h).
5,6	3	Depth Cell 1, Field 1	Stores echo intensity data for depth cell #1, beam #1. See above.
7,8	4	Depth Cell 1, Field 2	Stores echo intensity data for depth cell #1, beam #2. See above.
9,10	5	Depth Cell 1, Field 3	Stores echo intensity data for depth cell #1, beam #3. See above.
11,12	6	Depth Cell 1, Field 4	Stores echo intensity data for depth cell #1, beam #4. See above.
13 – 1028	7 – 514	Cells 2 – 128 (if used)	These fields store echo intensity data for depth cells 2 through 128 (depending on the WN-command) for all four beams. These fields follow the same format as listed above for depth cell 1.

The percent-good data field is a data-quality indicator that reports the percentage (0 to 100) of good data collected for each depth cell of the velocity profile. The setting of the EX-command (Coordinate Transformation) determines how the Workhorse references percent-good data as shown below.

EX-Command	Coord. Sys	Velocity 1	Velocity 2	Velocity 3	Velocity 4
			Percentage Of Good Pings For:		
		Beam 1	BEAM 2	BEAM 3	BEAM 4
xxx00xxx	Beam		**Percentage Of:**		
xxx01xxx	Inst	3-Beam Transformations (note 1)	Transformations Rejected (note 2)	More Than One Beam Bad In Bin	4-Beam Transformations
xxx10xxx	Ship				
xxx11xxx	Earth				

1. Because profile data did not exceed correlation threshold (WC).
2. Because the error velocity threshold (WE) was exceeded.

At the start of the velocity profile, the backscatter echo strength is typically high on all four beams. Under this condition, the Workhorse uses all four beams to calculate the orthogonal and error velocities. As the echo returns from far away depth cells, echo intensity decreases. At some point, the echo will be weak enough on any given beam to cause the Workhorse to reject some of its depth cell data. This causes the Workhorse to calculate velocities with three beams instead of four beams. When the Workhorse does 3-beam solutions, it stops calculating the error velocity because it needs four beams to do this. At some further depth cell, the Workhorse rejects all cell data because of the weak echo. As an example, let us assume depth cell 60 has returned the following percent-good data.

```
FIELD #1 = 50, FIELD #2 = 5, FIELD #3 = 0, FIELD #4 = 45
```

If the EX-command was set to collect velocities in BEAM coordinates, the example values show the percentage of pings having good solutions in cell 60 for each beam based on the Low Correlation Threshold (WC-command). Here, beam 1=50%, beam 2=5%, beam 3=0%, and beam 4=45%. These are not typical nor desired percentages. Typically, you would want all four beams to be about equal and greater than 25%.

On the other hand, if velocities were collected in INSTRUMENT, SHIP, or EARTH coordinates, the example values show:

FIELD 1 – Percentage of good 3-beam solutions – Shows percentage of successful velocity calculations (50%) using 3-beam solutions because the correlation threshold (WC) was not exceeded.

FIELD 2 – Percentage of transformations rejected – Shows percent of error velocity (5%) that was less than the WE-command setting. WE has a default of 5000 mm/s. This large WE setting effectively prevents the Workhorse from rejecting data based on error velocity.

FIELD 3 – Percentage of more than one beam bad in bin – 0% of the velocity data were rejected because not enough beams had good data.

FIELD 4 – Percentage of good 4-beam solutions – 45% of the velocity data collected during the ensemble for depth cell 60 were calculated using four beams.

Table 37: Percent-Good Data Format

Hex Digit	Binary Byte	Field	Description
1-4	1,2	ID Code	Stores the percent-good data identification word (00 04h).
5,6	3	Depth cell 1, Field 1	Stores percent-good data for depth cell #1, field 1. See above.
7,8	4	Depth cell 1, Field 2	Stores percent-good data for depth cell #1, field 2. See above.
9,10	5	Depth cell 1, Field 3	Stores percent-good data for depth cell #1, field 3. See above.
11,12	6	Depth cell 1, Field 4	Stores percent-good data for depth cell #1, field 4. See above.
13-1028	7-514	Depth cell 2 – 128 (if used)	These fields store percent-good data for depth cells 2 through 128 (depending on the WN-command), following the same format as listed above for depth cell 1.

5.6 Binary Bottom-Track Data Format

BYTE	BIT POSITIONS 7/S	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
1	BOTTOM-TRACK ID								LSB 00h
2									MSB 06h
3	BT PINGS PER ENSEMBLE {BP}								LSB
4									MSB
5	BT DELAY BEFORE RE-ACQUIRE {BD}								LSB
6									MSB
7	BT CORR MAG MIN {BC}								
8	BT EVAL AMP MIN {BA}								
9	BT PERCENT GOOD MIN {BG}								
10	BT MODE {BM}								
11	BT ERR VEL MAX {BE}								LSB
12									MSB
13	RESERVED								
14									
15									
16									
17	BEAM#1 BT RANGE								LSB
18									MSB
19	BEAM#2 BT RANGE								LSB
20									MSB
21	BEAM#3 BT RANGE								LSB
22									MSB
23	BEAM#4 BT RANGE								LSB
24									MSB
25	BEAM#1 BT VEL								LSB
26									MSB
27	BEAM#2 BT VEL								LSB
28									MSB
29	BEAM#3 BT VEL								LSB
30									MSB
31	BEAM#4 BT VEL								LSB
32									MSB

Continued Next Page

Continued from Previous Page

33	BEAM#1 BT CORR.	
34	BEAM#2 BT CORR.	
35	BEAM#3 BT CORR.	
36	BEAM#4 BT CORR.	
37	BEAM#1 EVAL AMP	
38	BEAM#2 EVAL AMP	
39	BEAM#3 EVAL AMP	
40	BEAM#4 EVAL AMP	
41	BEAM#1 BT %GOOD	
42	BEAM#2 BT %GOOD	
43	BEAM#3 BT %GOOD	
44	BEAM#4 BT %GOOD	
45	REF LAYER MIN {BL}	LSB
46		MSB
47	REF LAYER NEAR {BL}	LSB
48		MSB
49	REF LAYER FAR {BL}	LSB
50		MSB
51	BEAM#1 REF LAYER VEL	LSB
52		MSB
53	BEAM #2 REF LAYER VEL	LSB
54		MSB
55	BEAM #3 REF LAYER VEL	LSB
56		MSB
57	BEAM #4 REF LAYER VEL	LSB
58		MSB
59	BM#1 REF CORR	
60	BM#2 REF CORR	
61	BM#3 REF CORR	
62	BM#4 REF CORR	
63	BM#1 REF INT	
64	BM#2 REF INT	
65	BM#3 REF INT	
66	BM#4 REF INT	

Continued Next Page

Continued from Previous Page

67	BM#1 REF %GOOD	
68	BM#2 REF %GOOD	
69	BM#3 REF %GOOD	
70	BM#4 REF %GOOD	
71	BT MAX. DEPTH {BX}	LSB
72		MSB
73	BM#1 RSSI AMP	
74	BM#2 RSSI AMP	
75	BM#3 RSSI AMP	
76	BM#4 RSSI AMP	
77	GAIN	
78	(*SEE BYTE 17)	MSB
79	(*SEE BYTE 19)	MSB
80	(*SEE BYTE 21)	MSB
81	(*SEE BYTE 23)	MSB
82	RESERVED	
83		
84		
85		

Figure 15. Binary Bottom-Track Data Format

NOTE. This data is output only if the BP-command is > 0 and PD0 is selected. See Table 38, page 147 for a description of the fields.

NOTE. The PD0 output data format assumes that the **instrument** is stationary and the **bottom** is moving. DVL (Speed Log) output data formats (see "Special Output Data Formats," page 150) assume that the bottom is stationary and that the ADCP or vessel is moving.

NOTE. Bytes 82 through 85 have been added in firmware version 8.17 (WorkHorse Monitor/Sentinel/Long Ranger) and firmware version 9.12 for WorkHorse Navigator ADCP/DVLs.

NOTE. Bottom Track is a feature upgrade for WorkHorse Monitor and Sentinel ADCPs (see "Feature Upgrades," page 5).

NOTE. Bottom Track is not available for Long Ranger ADCPs.

This data is output only if the BP-command is greater than zero and PD0 is selected. The LSB is always sent first.

Table 38: Bottom-Track Data Format

Hex Digit	Binary Byte	Field	Description
1-4	1,2	ID Code	Stores the bottom-track data identification word (06 00h).
5-8	3,4	BP/BT Pings per ensemble	Stores the number of bottom-track pings to average together in each ensemble (BP-command). If BP = 0, the ADCP does not collect bottom-track data. The ADCP automatically extends the ensemble interval (TE) if BP x TP > TE.
			Scaling: LSD = 1 ping; Range = 0 to 999 pings
9-12	5,6	BD/BT delay before reacquire	Stores the number of ADCP ensembles to wait after losing the bottom before trying to reacquire it (BD-command).
			Scaling: LSD = 1 ensemble; Range = 0 to 999 ensembles
13,14	7	BC/BT Corr Mag Min	Stores the minimum correlation magnitude value (BC-command).
			Scaling: LSD = 1 count; Range = 0 to 255 counts
15,16	8	BA/BT Eval Amp Min	Stores the minimum evaluation amplitude value (BA-command).
			Scaling: LSD = 1 count; Range = 1 to 255 counts
17,18	9	BG/BT %Gd Minimum	Stores the minimum percentage of bottom-track pings in an ensemble that must be good to output velocity data (BG-command).
19,20	10	BM/BT Mode	Stores the bottom-tracking mode (BM-command).
21-24	11,12	BE/BT Err Vel Max	Stores the error velocity maximum value (BE-command).
			Scaling: LSD = 1 mm/s; Range = 0 to 5000 mm/s (0 = did not screen data)
25-32	13–16	Reserved	Reserved
33-48	17-24	BT Range/Beam #1-4 BT Range	Contains the two lower bytes of the vertical range from the ADCP to the sea bottom (or surface) as determined by each beam. This vertical range does not consider the effects of pitch and roll. When bottom detections are bad, BT Range = 0. See bytes 78 through 81 for MSB description and scaling.
			Scaling: LSD = 1 cm; Range = 0 to 65535 cm
49-64	25-32	BT Velocity/Beam #1-4 BT Vel	The meaning of the velocity depends on the EX (coordinate system) command setting. The four velocities are as follows:
			a) Beam Coordinates: Beam 1, Beam 2, Beam 3, Beam 4
			b) Instrument Coordinates: 1->2, 4->3, toward face, error
			c) Ship Coordinates: Starboard, Fwd, Upward, Error
			d) Earth Coordinates: East, North, Upward, Error
65-72	33-36	BTCM/Beam #1-4 BT Corr.	Contains the correlation magnitude in relation to the sea bottom (or surface) as determined by each beam. Bottom-track correlation magnitudes have the same format and scale factor as water-profiling magnitudes (Table 5).

Continued Next Page

Table 38: Bottom-Track Data Format (continued)

Hex Digit	Binary Byte	Field	Description
73-80	37-40	BTEA/Beam #1-4	Contains the evaluation amplitude of the matching filter used in determining the strength of the bottom echo.
		BT Eval Amp	Scaling: LSD = 1 count; Range = 0 to 255 counts
81-88	41-44	BTPG/Beam #1-4 BT %Good	Contains bottom-track percent-good data for each beam, which indicate the reliability of bottom-track data. It is the percentage of bottom-track pings that have passed the ADCP's bottom-track validity algorithm during an ensemble.
			Scaling: LSD = 1 percent; Range = 0 to 100 percent
89-92 93-96 97 – 100	45,46 47,48 49,50	Ref Layer (Min, Near, Far)	Stores the minimum layer size, the near boundary, and the far boundary of the BT water-reference layer (BL-command).
			Scaling (minimum layer size): LSD = 1 dm; Range = 0-999 dm
			Scaling (near/far boundaries): LSD = 1 dm; Range = 0-9999 dm
101-116	51-58	Ref Vel/Beam #1-4 Ref Layer Vel	Contains velocity data for the water reference layer for each beam. Reference layer velocities have the same format and scale factor as water-profiling velocities (Table 34, page 139). The BL-command explains the water reference layer.
117-124	59-62	RLCM/Bm #1-4 Ref Corr	Contains correlation magnitude data for the water reference layer for each beam. Reference layer correlation magnitudes have the same format and scale factor as water-profiling magnitudes (Table 5).
125-132	63-66	RLEI/Bm #1-4 Ref Int	Contains echo intensity data for the reference layer for each beam. Reference layer intensities have the same format and scale factor as water-profiling intensities.
133-140	67-70	RLPG/Bm #1-4 Ref %Good	Contains percent-good data for the water reference layer for each beam. They indicate the reliability of reference layer data. It is the percentage of bottom-track pings that have passed a reference layer validity algorithm during an ensemble.
			Scaling: LSD = 1 percent; Range = 0 to 100 percent
141-144	71,72	BX/BT Max. Depth	Stores the maximum tracking depth value (BX-command).
			Scaling: LSD = 1 decimeter; Range = 80 to 9999 decimeters
145-152	73-76	RSSI/Bm #1-4 RSSI Amp	Contains the Receiver Signal Strength Indicator (RSSI) value in the center of the bottom echo as determined by each beam.
			Scaling: LSD ≈ 0.45 dB per count; Range = 0 to 255 counts
153, 154	77	GAIN	Contains the Gain level for shallow water. See WJ-command.
155-162	78-81	BT Range MSB/Bm #1-4	Contains the most significant byte of the vertical range from the ADCP to the sea bottom (or surface) as determined by each beam. This vertical range does not consider the effects of pitch and roll. When bottom detections are bad, BT Range=0. See bytes 17 through 24 for LSB description and scaling.
			Scaling: LSD = 65,536 cm, Range = 65,536 to 16,777,215 cm
163-170	82-85	Reserved	Reserved

5.7 Binary Reserved BIT Data Format

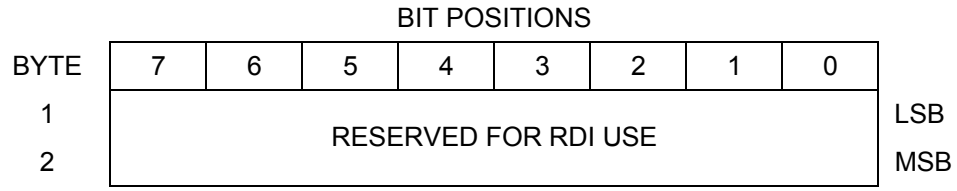

Figure 16. Binary Reserved BIT Data Format

NOTE. The data is always output in this format. See Table 39 for a description of the fields.

Table 39: Reserved for RDI Format

Hex Digit	Binary Byte	Field	Description
1-4	1,2	Reserved for RDI's use	This field is for RDI (internal use only).

5.8 Binary Checksum Data Format

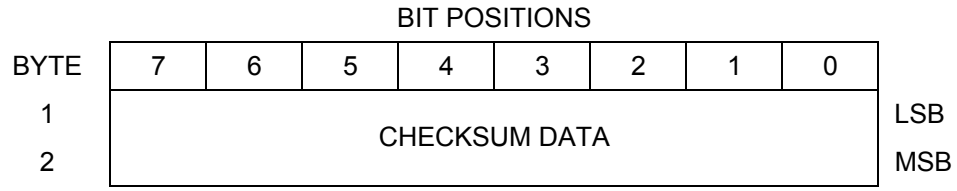

Figure 17. Binary Checksum Data Format

NOTE. The data is always output in this format. See Table 40 for a description of the fields.

Table 40: Checksum Data Format

Hex Digit	Binary Byte	Field	Description
1-4	1,2	Checksum Data	This field contains a modulo 65535 checksum. The Workhorse computes the checksum by summing all the bytes in the output buffer excluding the checksum.

6 Special Output Data Formats

The PD3, PD4, PD5, PD6, PD9, PD10, PD11 and PD13 commands select the desired DVL (speed log) output data format. PD8 and PD9 are a special ASCII output data formats. PD12 is a reduced data output format.

The DVL binary output data buffers can contain header, configuration, bottom-velocity, water-mass reference-layer, range to bottom, status, built-in test, sensor, and distance made good data (plus a checksum). The ADCP collects all data in the output buffer during an ensemble.

Figure 18, page 152 through Figure 20, page 161shows the format of these buffers and the sequence in which the ADCP sends the data. Table 41, page 153 through Table 46, page 174 list the format, bytes, fields, scaling factors, and a detailed description of every item in the DVL binary output buffers.

NOTE. The DVL output data formats are available with or without bottom-track. However, if bottom-track is not available, they will contain no data.

NOTE. The DVL output data formats assume that the bottom is stationary and that the ADCP or vessel is moving. The PD0 Bottom Track output data format (see "Binary Bottom-Track Data Format," page 144) assumes that the instrument is stationary and the bottom is moving.

6.1 DVL Binary Data Format (PD3)

	BIT POSITION								
Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
1	DVL DATA ID 7Eh								
2	DATA STRUCTURE*								
3	STARBOARD/EAST VELOCITY (With Respect To BTM)								LSB
4									MSB
5	FORWARD/NORTH VELOCITY (With Respect To BTM)								LSB
6									MSB
7	UPWARD VELOCITY (With Respect To BTM)								LSB
8									MSB
9	STARBOARD/EAST VELOCITY (With Respect To WATER REF)								LSB
10									MSB
11	FORWARD/NORTH VELOCITY (With Respect To WATER REF)								LSB
12									MSB
13	UPWARD VELOCITY (With Respect To WATER REF)								LSB
14									MSB
15	BM1 RNG TO BTM								LSB
16									MSB
17	BM2 RNG TO BTM								LSB
18									MSB
19	BM3 RNG TO BTM								LSB
20									MSB
21	BM4 RNG TO BTM								LSB
22									MSB
23	RANGE TO BTM (AVERAGE)								LSB
24									MSB
25	SPARE								
↓									↓
↓									↓
40									

Continued next page

Continued from Previous Page

41	SENSOR/OTHER DATA	
42	PING TIME: HOUR	
43	MINUTE	
44	SECOND	
45	HUNDREDTH	
46	HEADING	LSB
47		MSB
48	PITCH	LSB
49		MSB
50	ROLL	LSB
51		MSB
52	TEMPERATURE	LSB
53		MSB
54	BIT RESULTS	LSB
55		MSB
56	CHECKSUM	LSB
57		MSB

Figure 18. DVL Binary Data Format (PD3)

6.2 DVL Output Data Format (PD3) Details

The ADCP sends this data format only when the PD3 command is used. In multiple byte parameters, the least significant byte always comes before the more significant bytes.

Table 41: DVL Output Data Format (PD3) Details

Hex Digit	Binary Byte	Field	Description
1,2	1	DVL Data ID	Stores the DVL (speed log) identification word (7Eh)
3,4	2	Reserved	Reserved
5-8	3,4	X-Vel Btm	† Bit #0: Always output. If the data bit is set to 0, then Ship coordinates are used. If the data bit is set to 1, then Earth coordinates are used. These fields contain the velocity of the vessel in relation to the bottom in mm/s. Positive values indicate vessel motion to (X) Starboard/East, (Y) Forward/North, (Z) Upward.
9-12	5,6	Y-Vel Btm	
13-16	7,8	Z-Vel Btm	† Bit #1: Vertical velocities.
17-20	9,10	X-Vel Water	† Bit #2: These fields contain the velocity of the vessel in relation to the water reference layer in mm/s. Positive values indicate vessel motion to (X) Starboard/East, (Y) Forward/North, (Z) Upward.
21-24	11,12	Y-Vel Water	
25-28	13,14	Z-Vel Water	† Bit #1 and Bit #2
29-32	15,16	Bm1	† Bit #3: These fields contain the vertical range from the ADCP to the bottom as determined by each beam. This vertical range does not compensate for the effects of pitch and roll. When a bottom detection is bad, the field is set to zero.
33-36	17,18	Bm2 Rng to	
37-40	19,20	Bm3 Bottom	
41-44	21,22	Bm4	Scaling: LSD = 1 centimeter; Range = 0 to 65535 cm
45-48	23,24	Avg Rng to Btm	† Bit #4: These fields contain the average vertical range from the ADCP to the bottom as determined by each beam.

Continued next page

Table 41: DVL Output Data Format (PD3) Details (continued)

Hex Digit	Binary Byte	Field	Description
49-80	25-40	Spare	Spare
81,82	41	Sensor/Other Data	† Output if Bit #7 of "Data to Follow" byte is set. These fields contain the Sensor/Other data. Bit # 0 = Time 1 = Heading 2 = Pitch 3 = Roll 4 = Temperature 5 = Active Built-In-Test
83-90	42,43	Time: HH,MM	‡ Sensor/Other Data Bit #0: These fields contains the time of the ping in Hours, Minutes
			Seconds, Hundredths of seconds respectively.
	44,45	Time: SS,HH	
91-94	46,47	Heading	‡ Sensor/Other Data Bit #1: this field contains the Heading in hundredths of degrees.
95-98	48,49	Pitch	‡ Sensor/Other Data Bit #2: this field contains the Pitch in hundredths of degrees.
99-102	50,51	Roll	‡ Sensor/Other Data Bit #3: this field contains the Roll in hundredths of degrees.
103-106	52,53	Temp	‡ Sensor/Other Data Bit #4: this field contains the Temperature in hundredths of degrees.
107-110	54,55	BIT results	‡ Sensor/Other Data Bit #5: this field contains the Built-In-Test results. Each bit specifies the result of built-in-test during an ensemble. If the bit is set, the test failed. BYTE 54 BYTE 55 (BYTE 55 RESERVED FOR FUTURE USE) 1xxxxxxx xxxxxxxx = RESERVED x1xxxxxx xxxxxxxx = RESERVED xx1xxxxx xxxxxxxx = RESERVED xxx1xxxx xxxxxxxx = DEMOD 1 ERROR xxxx1xxx xxxxxxxx = DEMOD 0 ERROR xxxxx1xx xxxxxxxx = RESERVED xxxxxx1x xxxxxxxx = DSP ERROR xxxxxxx1 xxxxxxxx = RESERVED
111-114	56,57	Checksum	This is the 16-bit checksum of all the preceding binary bytes.

NOTES.

† This block of data is only output if the bit is set in the Data to Follow byte.

‡ This block of data is only output if the bit is set in the Sensor/Other Data byte.

6.3 DVL Binary Data Format (PD4/PD5)

	BIT POSITION								
Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
1	DVL DATA ID 7Dh								
2	DATA STRUCTURE*								
3	NO. OF BYTES								LSB
4									MSB
5	SYSTEM CONFIG								
6	X-VEL BTM								LSB
7									MSB
8	Y-VEL BTM								LSB
9									MSB
10	Z-VEL BTM								LSB
11									MSB
12	E-VEL BTM								LSB
13									MSB
14	BM1 RNG TO BTM								LSB
15									MSB
16	BM2 RNG TO BTM								LSB
17									MSB
18	BM3 RNG TO BTM								LSB
19									MSB
20	BM4 RNG TO BTM								LSB
21									MSB
22	BOTTOM STATUS								
23	X-VEL REF LAYER								LSB
24									MSB
25	Y-VEL REF LAYER								
26									
27	Z-VEL REF LAYER								
28									

Continued Next Page

Continued from Previous Page

29 30	E-VEL REF LAYER
31 32	REF LAYER START
33 34	REF LAYER END
35	REF LAYER STATUS
36	TOFP-HOUR
37	TOFP-MINUTE
38	TOFP-SECOND
39	TOFP-HUNDREDTHS
40 41	BIT RESULTS
42 43	SPEED OF SOUND
44 45	TEMPERATURE
46 47	CHECKSUM

Figure 19. DVL Binary Data Format (PD4/PD5)

NOTES.

*IF 0, THEN PD4 (BYTES 1-47)

*IF 1, THEN PD5 (BYTES 1-45 + TABLE 9)

6.4 DVL Output Data Format (PD4/PD5) Details

The ADCP sends this data format only when the PD4 or PD5 command is used.

Table 42: DVL Output Data Format (PD4/PD5) Details

Hex Digit	Binary Byte	Field	Description
1,2	1	DVL Data ID	Stores the DVL (speed log) identification word (7Dh).
3,4	2	Data Structure	Identifies which data pattern will follow based on the PD- command. 0 = PD4 = Bytes 1 through 47 from Figure 19, page 156. 1 = PD5 = Bytes 1 through 45 from Figure 19, page 156 and bytes 46 through 88 from Figure 20, page 161. Note: PD6 is ASCII-only; see Table 44, page 163.
5-8	3,4	No. of Bytes	Contains the number of bytes sent in this data structure, not including the final checksum.
9,10	5	System Config	Defines the DVL hardware/firmware configuration. Convert to binary and interpret as follows. BIT 76543210 00xxxxxx BEAM-COORDINATE VELOCITIES 01xxxxxx INSTRUMENT-COORDINATE VELOCITIES 10xxxxxx SHIP-COORDINATE VELOCITIES 11xxxxxx EARTH-COORDINATE VELOCITIES xx0xxxxx TILT INFORMATION NOT USED IN CALCULATIONS xx1xxxxx TILT INFORMATION USED IN CALCULATIONS xxx0xxxx 3-BEAM SOLUTIONS NOT COMPUTED xxx1xxxx 3-BEAM SOLUTIONS COMPUTED xxxxx010 300-kHz DVL xxxxx011 600-kHz DVL xxxxx100 1200-kHz DVL
11-14	6,7	X-Vel Btm	These fields contain the velocity of the vessel in relation to the bottom in mm/s. Positive values indicate vessel motion to east (X), north (Y), and up (Z). LSD = 1 mm/s (see NOTES at end of this table).
15-18	8,9	Y-Vel Btm	
19-22	10,11	Z-Vel Btm	
23-26	12,13	E-Vel Btm	
27-30	14,15	Bm1	These fields contain the vertical range from the ADCP to the bottom as determined by each beam. This vertical range does not compensate for the effects of pitch and roll. When a bottom detection is bad, the field is set to zero.
31-34	16,17	Bm2 Rng to	
35-38	18,19	Bm3 Bottom	
39-42	20,21	Bm4	Scaling: LSD = 1 centimeter; Range = 0 to 65535 cm

Continued next page

Table 42: DVL Output Data Format (PD4/PD5) Details (continued)

Hex Digit	Binary Byte	Field	Description
43,44	22	Bottom Status	This field shows the status of bottom-referenced correlation and echo amplitude data. Convert to binary and interpret as follows. A zero code indicates status is OK. BIT 76543210 1xxxxxxx BEAM 4 LOW ECHO AMPLITUDE x1xxxxxx BEAM 4 LOW CORRELATION xx1xxxxx BEAM 3 LOW ECHO AMPLITUDE xxx1xxxx BEAM 3 LOW CORRELATION xxxx1xxx BEAM 2 LOW ECHO AMPLITUDE xxxxx1xx BEAM 2 LOW CORRELATION xxxxxx1x BEAM 1 LOW ECHO AMPLITUDE xxxxxxx1 BEAM 1 LOW CORRELATION
45-48	23,24	X-Vel Ref Layer	These fields contain the velocity of the vessel in relation to the water-mass reference layer in mm/s. Positive values indicate vessel motion to east (X), north (Y), and up (Z). LSD = 1 mm/s (See NOTES at end of this table.)
49-52	25,26	Y-Vel Ref Layer	
53-56	27,28	Z-Vel Ref Layer	
57-60	29,30	E-Vel Ref Layer	
61-64	31,32	Ref Layer Start	These fields contain the starting boundary (near surface) and the ending boundary (near bottom) of the water-mass reference layer (BL-command). If the minimum size field is zero, the ADCP does not calculate reference-layer data. Scaling: LSD = 1 dm; Range = 0-9999 dm
65-68	33,34	Ref Layer End	
69,70	35	Ref Layer Status	This field shows the status of reference layer depth and correlation data. Convert to binary and interpret as follows. A zero code indicates status is OK. BIT 76543210 xxx1xxxx ALTITUDE IS TOO SHALLOW xxxx1xxx BEAM 4 LOW CORRELATION xxxxx1xx BEAM 3 LOW CORRELATION xxxxxx1x BEAM 2 LOW CORRELATION xxxxxxx1 BEAM 1 LOW CORRELATION
71,72	36	TOFP Hour	These fields contain the time of the first ping of the current ensemble.
73,74	37	TOFP Minute	
75,76	38	TOFP Second	
77,78	39	TOFP Hundredth	
79-82	40,41	BIT Results	These fields contain the results of the ADCP's Built-in Test function. A zero code indicates a successful BIT result. BYTE 40 BYTE 41 (BYTE 41 RESERVED FOR FUTURE USE) 1xxxxxxx xxxxxxxx = RESERVED x1xxxxxx xxxxxxxx = RESERVED xx1xxxxx xxxxxxxx = RESERVED xxx1xxxx xxxxxxxx = DEMOD 1 ERROR xxxx1xxx xxxxxxxx = DEMOD 0 ERROR xxxxx1xx xxxxxxxx = RESERVED xxxxxx1x xxxxxxxx = DSP ERROR xxxxxxx1 xxxxxxxx = RESERVED
83-86	42,43	Speed of Sound	Contains either manual or calculated speed of sound information (EC-command). Scaling: LSD = 1 meter per second; Range = 1400 to 1600 m/s
87-90	44,45	Temperature	Contains the temperature of the water at the transducer head. Scaling: LSD = 0.01 C; Range = -5.00 to +40.00 C

Table 42: DVL Output Data Format (PD4/PD5) Details (continued)

Hex Digit	Binary Byte	Field	Description
91-94	46,47	Checksum	This field contains a modulo 65536 checksum. The ADCP computes the checksum by summing all the bytes in the output buffer excluding the checksum. NOTE: This field contains the checksum only when the PD4-command is used. If PD5 is used, the remaining bytes are explained in Table 43, page 162.

NOTES.

The ADCP packs velocity data into a two-byte, two's-complement integer [-32768, 32767] with the LSB sent first. The ADCP scales velocity data in millimeters per second (mm/s). A value of –32768 (8000h) indicates a bad velocity.

Bottom or reference-layer velocities will be all valid or all invalid. That is, if the X-velocity is valid then the Y and Z-velocities are valid; if X is not valid, Y and Z are not valid.

The ADCP allows 3-beam transformations when the fourth beam is invalid. Indication of a 3-beam transformation for bottom-track is valid bottom velocities and one and only one beam's range to bottom is marked bad (zero).

There is no indication that a 3-beam transformation was performed for water reference layer velocity data.

6.5 DVL Binary Data Format (PD5)

	BIT POSITION								
Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
46	SALINITY								
47	DEPTH								LSB
48									MSB
49	PITCH								LSB
50									MSB
51	ROLL								LSB
52									MSB
53	HEADING								LSB
54									MSB
55	DISTANCE MADE GOOD/BTM (EAST)								LSB
56									
57									
58									MSB
59	DISTANCE MADE GOOD/BTM (NORTH)								LSB
60									
61									
62									MSB
63	DISTANCE MADE GOOD/BTM (UP)								LSB
64									
65									
66									MSB
67	DISTANCE MADE GOOD/BTM (ERROR)								LSB
68									
69									
70									MSB
71	DISTANCE MADE GOOD/REF (EAST)								LSB
72									
73									
74									MSB

Continued Next Page

Continued from Previous Page

75	DISTANCE MADE GOOD/REF (NORTH)	LSB
76		
77		
78		MSB
79	DISTANCE MADE GOOD/REF (UP)	LSB
80		
81		
82		MSB
83	DISTANCE MADE GOOD/REF (ERROR)	LSB
84		
85		
86		MSB
87	CHECKSUM	LSB
88		MSB

Figure 20. DVL Binary Data Format (PD5)

6.6 DVL Output Data Format (PD5) Details

The ADCP sends this data format (Figure 19, page 156 and Figure 20, page 161) only when the PD5 command is used. Table 42, page 157 explains the first part of this data structure.

Table 43: DVL Output Data Format (PD5) Details

Hex Digit	Binary Byte	Field	Description
91,92	46	Salinity	Contains the salinity value of the water at the transducer head (ES-command). This value may be a manual setting or a reading from a conductivity sensor. Scaling: LSD = 1 part per thousand; Range = 0 to 40 ppt
93-96	47,48	Depth	Contains the depth of the transducer below the water surface (ED-command). This value may be a manual setting or a reading from a depth sensor. Scaling: LSD = 1 decimeter; Range = 1 to 9999 decimeters
97-100	49,50	Pitch	Contains the ADCP pitch angle (EP-command). This value may be a manual setting or a reading from a tilt sensor. Positive values mean that Beam #3 is spatially higher than Beam #4. Scaling: LSD = 0.01 degree; Range = -20.00 to +20.00 degrees
101-104	51,52	Roll	Contains the ADCP roll angle (ER-command). This value may be a manual setting or a reading from a tilt sensor. For up-facing ADCPs, positive values mean that Beam #2 is spatially higher than Beam #1. For down-facing ADCPs, positive values mean that Beam #1 is spatially higher than Beam #2. Scaling: LSD = 0.01 degree; Range = -20.00 to +20.00 degrees
105-108	53,54	Heading	Contains the ADCP heading angle (EH-command). This value may be a manual setting or a reading from a heading sensor. Scaling: LSD = 0.01 degree; Range = 000.00 to 359.99 degrees
109-116	55-58	DMG/Btm East	These fields contain the Distance Made Good (DMG) over the bottom since the time of the first ping after initialization or <BREAK>. Scaling: LSD = 1 dm; Range = -10,000,000 to 10,000,000 dm
117-124	59-62	DMG/Btm North	
125-132	63-66	DMG/Btm Up	
133-140	67-70	DMG/Btm Error	
141-148	71-74	DMG/Ref East	These fields contain the distance made good over the water-mass reference layer since the time of the first ping after initialization or <BREAK>. Scaling: LSD = 1 dm; Range = -10,000,000 to 10,000,000 dm
149-156	75-78	DMG/Ref North	
157-164	79-82	DMG/Ref Up	
165-172	83-86	DMG/Ref Error	
173-176	87,88	Checksum	This field contains a modulo 65536 checksum. The ADCP computes the checksum by summing all the bytes in the output buffer excluding the checksum.

6.7 DVL Output Data Format (PD6)

The ADCP sends this data format only when the PD6 command is used. The ADCP outputs data in the following line order. The ADCP may not sent all data lines. Examples: (1) If BK = zero, the ADCP does not send water-mass data (line items beginning with W); (2) If BK = three, the ADCP does not send bottom-track data (line items beginning with B).

Table 44: DVL Output Data Format (PD6)

Line	Description
1	**SYSTEM ATTITUDE DATA** **:SA,±PP.PP,±RR.RR,HH.HH <CR><LF>** where: PP.PP = Pitch in degrees RR.RR = Roll in degrees HHH.HH = Heading in degrees
2	**TIMING AND SCALING DATA** **:TS,YYMMDDHHmmsshh,SS.S,+TT.T,DDDD.D,CCCC.C,BBB <CR><LF>** where: YYMMDDHHmmsshh = Year, month, day, hour, minute, second, hundredths of seconds SS.S = Salinity in parts per thousand (ppt) TT.TT = Temperature in C DDDD.D = Depth of transducer face in meters CCCC.C = Speed of sound in meters per second BBB = Built-in Test (BIT) result code
3	**WATER-MASS, INSTRUMENT-REFERENCED VELOCITY DATA** **:WI,±XXXXX,±YYYYY,±ZZZZZ,±EEEEE,S <CR><LF>** where: ±XXXXX = X-axis vel. data in mm/s (+ = Bm1 Bm2 xdcr movement relative to water mass) ±YYYYY = Y-axis vel. data in mm/s (+ = Bm4 Bm3 xdcr movement relative to water mass) ±ZZZZZ = Z-axis vel. data in mm/s (+ = transducer movement away from water mass) ±EEEEE = Error velocity data in mm/s S = Status of velocity data (A = good, V = bad)
4	**WATER-MASS, SHIP-REFERENCED VELOCITY DATA** **:WS,±TTTTT,±LLLLL,±NNNNN,S <CR><LF>** where: ±TTTTT = Transverse vel. data in mm/s (+ = Port Stbd ship movement rel. to water mass) ±LLLLL = Longitudinal vel. data in mm/s (+ = Aft Fwd ship movement rel. to water mass) ±NNNNN = Normal velocity data in mm/s (+ = ship movement away from water mass) S = Status of velocity data (A = good, V = bad)
5	**WATER-MASS, EARTH-REFERENCED VELOCITY DATA** **:WE,±EEEEE,±NNNNN,±UUUUU,S <CR><LF>** where: ±EEEEE = East (u-axis) velocity data in mm/s (+ = ADCP movement to east) ±NNNNN = North (v-axis) velocity data in mm/s (+ = ADCP movement to north) ±UUUUU = Upward (w-axis) velocity data in mm/s (+ = ADCP movement to surface) S = Status of velocity data (A = good, V = bad)

Continued next page

Table 44: DVL Output Data Format (PD6) (continued)

Line	Description
6	**WATER-MASS, EARTH-REFERENCED DISTANCE DATA** **:WD,±EEEEEEEE.EE,±NNNNNNNN.NN,±UUUUUUUU.UU,DDDD.DD,TTT.TT <CR><LF>** where: +EEEEEEEE.EE = East (u-axis) distance data in meters +NNNNNNNN.NN = North (v-axis) distance data in meters +UUUUUUUU.UU = Upward (w-axis) distance data in meters DDDD.DD = Range to water-mass center in meters TTT.TT = Time since last good-velocity estimate in seconds
7	**BOTTOM-TRACK, INSTRUMENT-REFERENCED VELOCITY DATA** **:BI,±XXXXX,±YYYYY,±ZZZZZ,±EEEEE,S <CR><LF>** where: ±XXXXX = X-axis velocity data in mm/s (+ = Bm1 Bm2 xdcr movement relative to bottom) ±YYYYY = Y-axis velocity data in mm/s (+ = Bm4 Bm3 xdcr movement relative to bottom) ±ZZZZZ = Z-axis velocity data in mm/s (+ = transducer movement away from bottom) ±EEEEE = Error velocity data in mm/s S = Status of velocity data (A = good, V = bad)
8	**BOTTOM-TRACK, SHIP-REFERENCED VELOCITY DATA** **:BS,±TTTTT,±LLLLL,±NNNNN,S <CR><LF>** where: ±TTTTT = Transverse vel. data in mm/s (+ = Port Stbd ship movement relative to bottom) ±LLLLL = Longitudinal vel. data in mm/s (+ = Aft Fwd ship movement relative to bottom) ±NNNNN = Normal velocity data in mm/s (+ = ship movement away from bottom) S = Status of velocity data (A = good, V = bad)
9	**BOTTOM-TRACK, EARTH-REFERENCED VELOCITY DATA** **:BE,±EEEEE,±NNNNN,±UUUUU,S <CR><LF>** where: ±EEEEE = East (u-axis) velocity data in mm/s (+ = ADCP movement to east) ±NNNNN = North (v-axis) velocity data in mm/s (+ = ADCP movement to north) ±UUUUU = Upward (w-axis) velocity data in mm/s (+ = ADCP movement to surface) S = Status of velocity data (A = good, V = bad)
10	**BOTTOM-TRACK, EARTH-REFERENCED DISTANCE DATA** **:BD,±EEEEEEEE.EE,±NNNNNNNN.NN,±UUUUUUUU.UU,DDDD.DD,TTT.TT <CR><LF>** where: +EEEEEEEE.EE = East (u-axis) distance data in meters +NNNNNNNN.NN = North (v-axis) distance data in meters +UUUUUUUU.UU = Upward (w-axis) distance data in meters DDDD.DD = Range to bottom in meters TTT.TT = Time since last good-velocity estimate in seconds

The PD6 output does not pad spaces with zeroes. The spaces are left intact. The example below shows a realistic output from a WorkHorse Navigator locked onto the bottom.

```
:SA,  -2.31,  +1.92, 75.20
:TS,04081111563644,35.0,+21.0,   0.0,1524.0,  0
:WI,-32768,-32768,-32768,-32768,V
:BI,   +24,    -6,   -20,    -4,A
:WS,-32768,-32768,-32768,V
:BS,   -13,   +21,   -20,A
:WE,-32768,-32768,-32768,V
:BE,   +17,   +18,   -20,A
:WD,       +0.00,       +0.00,       +0.00,  20.00,  0.00
:BD,       -0.02,       -0.03,       +0.02,   7.13,  0.21
```

6.8 PD8 ASCII Output

The ADCP sends this data format only when the PD8 command is used. PD8 outputs ensemble data as formatted text. A new-line character terminates each line. Two new-line characters terminate an ensemble.

NOTE. PD8 Output Data Format is not available for Navigator ADCP/DVLs.

PD8 data is only for serial output. If you select PD8 and set the CF command to CFxxx01 (recorder on), the ADCP will output PD8 ASCII data out the serial port and record PD0 data to the recorder card. You can then use the PD0 data to troubleshoot any setup problems with the ADCP.

```
1997/02/28 11:16:50.07 00001
Hdg: 209.1 Pitch: 9.6 Roll: -9.1
Temp: 22.8 SoS: 1529 BIT: 00
Bin    Dir    Mag     E/W     N/S    Vert     Err   Echo1  Echo2  Echo3  Echo4
  1     --     --  -32768  -32768  -32768  -32768      43     49     46     43
  2     --     --  -32768  -32768  -32768  -32768      44     41     45     44
  3     --     --  -32768  -32768  -32768  -32768      43     41     45     43
  4     --     --  -32768  -32768  -32768  -32768      43     41     46     43
  5     --     --  -32768  -32768  -32768  -32768      43     41     45     43
  6     --     --  -32768  -32768  -32768  -32768      42     41     46     43
  7     --     --  -32768  -32768  -32768  -32768      43     42     46     43
  8     --     --  -32768  -32768  -32768  -32768      43     40     46     43
  9     --     --  -32768  -32768  -32768  -32768      43     41     45     44
 10     --     --  -32768  -32768  -32768  -32768      44     41     46     44
```

If all four beams have good data, then direction and magnitude are output as well.

CAUTION. PD8 output data format can not be recorded – it must be output through the serial port only. Do not use this output data format for a self-contained deployment.

6.9 PD9 ASCII Output

PD9 is a water-profiling format meant to collect data in earth coordinates and formatted for easy parsing. All fields are fixed width, comma separated, and either zero or space padded.

NOTE. PD9 Output Data Format is not available for Navigator ADCP/DVLs.

The header information of Date, Time, Temp, Heading, and Tilts total is 55 bytes. The water-profiling information is 34 bytes per bin of data.

```
CCYY/MM/DD,HH:mm:ss,
T:ttt.t,H:ddd.d,P:+pp.p,R:+rr.r,
nnn,+vvvvv,+vvvvv,+vvvvv,+vvvvv,
.
.
.
nnn,+vvvvv,+vvvvv,+vvvvv,+vvvvv,
```

-Repeated for each ensemble-

Where

Field	Description
CC	= Fixed length (zero padded) Century
YY	= Fixed length (zero padded) Year
MM	= Fixed length (zero padded) Month
DD	= Fixed length (zero padded) Day of Month
HH	= Fixed length (zero padded) Hour
mm	= Fixed length (zero padded) Minutes
ss	= Fixed length (zero padded) Seconds
T:	= Signifies Temperature.
ttt.t	= Fixed length (space padded) Temperature in Deg C.
H:	= Signifies Heading.
ddd.d	= Fixed length (space padded) Heading in Deg.
P:	= Signifies Pitch.
+pp.p	= Fixed length (space padded) signed Pitch in Deg.
R:	= Signifies Roll.
+rr.r	= Fixed length (space padded) signed Roll in Deg.
nnn	= Fixed length (zero padded) Bin Number.
+vvvvv	= Fixed length (zero padded) signed velocity in mm/s. Beam, Inst, Ship or Earth.

Example

```
1999/04/08,14:53:04,
T: 24.3,H:185.4,P: -3.5,R: +6.7,
001,-00577,+00974,-00044,-00622,
002,-01589,-01546,-00157,+00182,
003,-00404,-00338,-00132,-00290,
004,-01055,-00931,+00103,-00004,
005,+00280,+01290,-00655,+00339,
006,+00538,+00714,+00738,+00825,
007,+01825,+00025,+00397,+00160,
008,+00371,+01181,+01169,+00892,
009,-00218,-00716,+00627,+00375,
010,-00979,+03923,-00452,-00038,
...
090,-00990,-04774,+00925,-00457,
091,-05175,-04205,+00541,+00201,
092,-06582,+01245,+00581,-00802,
093,-03221,-00999,+00141,-00467,
094,-02362,-04466,+00572,-00204,
095,-04809,-08065,+01812,-01061,
096,-08233,+04324,+02969,-00893,
097,-01679,-03700,-00573,+00401,
098,+01733,+04916,-00325,-00520,
099,-05380,+00337,-00599,-00943,
100,-00702,+03590,+00358,+00955,
```

6.10 DVL Binary Data Format (PD10)

BYTE	BIT POSITION								
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
1	DVL DATA ID 78h								
2	DATA STRUCTURE*								
3	STARBOARD/EAST VELOCITY (With Respect To BTM)								LSB
4									MSB
5	FORWARD/NORTH VELOCITY (With Respect To BTM)								LSB
6									MSB
7	UPWARD VELOCITY (With Respect To BTM)								LSB
8									MSB
9	STARBOARD/EAST VELOCITY (With Respect To WATER REF)								LSB
10									MSB
11	FORWARD/NORTH VELOCITY (With Respect To WATER REF)								LSB
12									MSB
13	UPWARD VELOCITY (With Respect To WATER REF)								LSB
14									MSB
15	BM1 RNG TO BTM								LSB
16									MSB
17	BM2 RNG TO BTM								LSB
18									MSB
19	BM3 RNG TO BTM								LSB
20									MSB
21	BM4 RNG TO BTM								LSB
22									MSB
23	RANGE TO BTM (AVERAGE)								LSB
24									MSB
25 ↓ ↓ 40	SPARE								↓ ↓
41	SENSOR/OTHER DATA								
42	PING TIME : HOUR								
43	MINUTE								
44	SECOND								
45	HUNDREDTH								
46	HEADING								LSB
47									MSB

Continued next Page

Continued from Previous Page

BYTE	BIT POSITION								
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
48	PITCH								LSB
49									MSB
50	ROLL								LSB
51									MSB
52	TEMPERATURE								LSB
53									MSB
54	BIT RESULTS								LSB
55									MSB
56	DEPTH								LSB
57									
58									
59									MSB
60	DEPTH STANDARD DEVIATION								LSB
61									
62									
63									MSB
64	CHECKSUM								LSB
65									MSB

Figure 21. DVL Binary Data Format (PD10)

NOTE. PD10 Output Data Format is not available for Rio Grande ADCPs, H-ADCPs, or WorkHorse Monitor/Sentinel systems with 8.xx firmware. Navigator ADCP/DVLs must have firmware 9.13 or later.

6.11 DVL Output Data Format (PD10) Details

The ADCP/DVL sends this data format only when the PD10 command is used. In multiple byte parameters, the least significant byte always comes before the more significant bytes.

NOTE. PD10 Output Data Format is not available for Rio Grande ADCPs, H-ADCPs, or WorkHorse Monitor/Sentinel systems with 8.xx firmware. Navigator ADCP/DVLs must have firmware 9.13 or later.

Table 45: DVL Output Data Format (PD10) Details

Hex Digit	Binary Byte	Field	Description
1,2	1	DVL Data ID	Stores the DVL (speed log) identification word (78h)
3,4	2	Reserved	Reserved
5-8	3,4	X-Vel Btm	† Bit #0: Always output. If the data bit is set to 0, then Ship coordinates are used. If the data bit is set to 1, then Earth coordinates are used. These fields contain the velocity of the vessel in relation to the bottom in mm/s. Positive values indicate vessel motion to (X) Starboard/East, (Y) Forward/North, and (Z) Upward.
9-12	5,6	Y-Vel Btm	
13-16	7,8	Z-Vel Btm	† Bit #1: Vertical velocities.
17-20	9,10	X-Vel Water	† Bit #2: These fields contain the velocity of the vessel in relation to the water reference layer in mm/s. Positive values indicate vessel motion to (X) Starboard/East, (Y) Forward/North, (Z) Upward.
21-24	11,12	Y-Vel Water	
25-28	13,14	Z-Vel Water	† Bit #1 and Bit #2
29-32	15,16	Bm1	† Bit #3: These fields contain the vertical range from the ADCP to the bottom as determined by each beam. This vertical range does not compensate for the effects of pitch and roll. When a bottom detection is bad, the field is set to zero.
33-36	17,18	Bm2 Rng to	
37-40	19,20	Bm3 Bottom	
41-44	21,22	Bm4	Scaling: LSD = 1 centimeter; Range = 0 to 65535 cm

Continued Next Page

Table 45: DVL Output Data Format (PD10) Details (continued)

Hex Digit	Binary Byte	Field	Description
45-48	23,24	Avg Rng to Btm	† Bit #4: These fields contain the average vertical range from the ADCP to the bottom as determined by each beam.
49-80	25-40	Spare	Spare
81,82	41	Sensor/Other Data	† Output if Bit #7 of "Data to Follow" byte is set. These fields contain the Sensor/Other data. Bit # 0 = Time 1 = Heading 2 = Pitch 3 = Roll 4 = Temperature 5 = Active Built-In-Test
83-90	42,43	Time: HH,MM	‡ Sensor/Other Data Bit #0: These fields contains the time of the ping in Hours, Minutes
			Seconds, Hundredths of seconds respectively.
	44,45	Time: SS,HH	
91-94	46,47	Heading	‡ Sensor/Other Data Bit #1: These fields contains the Heading in hundredths of degrees.
95-98	48,49	Pitch	‡ Sensor/Other Data Bit #2: These fields contains the Pitch in hundredths of degrees.
99-102	50,51	Roll	‡ Sensor/Other Data Bit #3: These fields contains the Roll in hundredths of degrees.
103-106	52,53	Temp	‡ Sensor/Other Data Bit #4: These fields contains the Temperature in hundredths of degrees.
107-110	54,55	BIT results	‡ Sensor/Other Data Bit #5: These fields contains the Built-In-Test results. Each bit specifies the result of built-in-test during an ensemble. If the bit is set, the test failed. BYTE 54 BYTE 55 (BYTE 55 RESERVED FOR FUTURE USE) 1xxxxxxx xxxxxxxx = RESERVED x1xxxxxx xxxxxxxx = RESERVED xx1xxxxx xxxxxxxx = RESERVED xxx1xxxx xxxxxxxx = DEMOD 1 ERROR xxxx1xxx xxxxxxxx = DEMOD 0 ERROR xxxxx1xx xxxxxxxx = RESERVED xxxxxx1x xxxxxxxx = DSP ERROR xxxxxxx1 xxxxxxxx = RESERVED
111-118	56-59	Depth	Depth data in decimeters.
119-126	60-63	Depth Std Dev.	Standard deviation of depth in decimeters
127-130	64,65	Checksum	This is the 16-bit checksum of all the preceding binary bytes.

6.12 Navigator NMEA Output (PD11)

The ADCP/DVL sends this data format only when the PD11 command is used. Data will continue to be recorded to the internal recorder in PD0 format if the recording bit is set in the CF command. Note that the ADCP/DVL will ignore the serial output bit in the CF command when PD11 is set.

NOTE. PD11 is only available for WorkHorse Navigator ADCP/DVLs.

NOTE. In order to get valid water-reference data, BK1 must be set in the ADCP/DVL.

There are presently three sentences containing sensor and navigational data.

NOTE. RDI may add additional sentences in the future so care should be taken to correctly identify the sentence by it's ID. In addition, RDI may add fields to the existing sentences. Any such additional fields will be added after the last field and before the checksum. Care should be taken to locate the checksum by the '*' that immediately precedes it.

Sensor Data

The sensor data sentence consists of heading, pitch, roll, and depth below surface. Each data field is preceded by an identifier indicating the contents of the following fields. All values are in SI units. All data fields are variable width. Empty data fields will indicate missing or invalid data.

```
$PRDIG,H,x.x,P,x.x,R,x.x,D,x.x*hh<CR><LF>
   |   | | | | | | | | | | | └ depth
   |   | | | | | | | | | | └ depth ID
   |   | | | | | | | | | └ roll
   |   | | | | | | | | └ roll ID
   |   | | | | | | | └ pitch
   |   | | | | | | └ pitch ID
   |   | | | | | └ heading
   |   | | | | └ heading ID
   |   | | | └ NMEA 0183 header
```

Bottom-Track Navigational Data

The bottom-track data sentence consists of range to the bottom, speed over ground, and course over ground. Each data field is preceded by an identifier indicating the contents of the following field. All values are in SI units. All data fields are variable width. Empty data fields will indicate missing or invalid data.

```
$PRDIH,R,x.x,S,x.x,C,x.x*hh<CR><LF>
   |   | | | | | | | | | | | └ course over ground
   |   | | | | | | | | | | └ course over ground ID
   |   | | | | | | | | | └ speed over ground
   |   | | | | | | | | └ speed over ground ID
   |   | | | | | | | └ range to bottom
   |   | | | | | | └ range to bottom ID
   |   | | | | | └ NMEA 0183 header
```

Current Referenced Navigational Data

The current referenced navigational data sentence shall consist of speed relative to the water current and course relative to the water current. Each data field will be preceded by an identifier indicating the contents of the following field. All values are in SI units. All data fields are variable width. Empty data fields will indicate missing or invalid data.

```
$PRDII,S,x.x,C,x.x*hh<CR><LF>
   │   │ │ │ └ course relative to current
   │   │ │ └ course relative to current ID
   │   │ └ speed relative to current
   │   └ speed relative to current ID
   └ NMEA 0183 header
```

Below is an example of a valid sensor data sentence showing a heading of 197.34°, a pitch angle of -10.2°, a roll angle of -11.5° and a depth of 122.7m.

```
$PRDIG,H,197.34,P,-10.2,R,-11.5,D,122.7*7E<CR><LF>
```

This example shows a valid bottom-track sentence that contains range to bottom of 143.2m, a speed over ground of 1.485 m/s, and a course over ground of 192.93°.

```
$PRDIH,R,143.2,S,1.485,C,192.93*17<CR><LF>
```

Here is an example of a bottom-track sentence with invalid or missing data.

```
$PRDIH,R,,S,,C,*05<CR><LF>
```

This last example shows a water-reference sentence that contains speed relative to current of 1.503 m/s and a course relative to current of 203.5°.

```
$PRDII,S,1.503,C,203.5*55<CR><LF>
```

6.13 Reduced Data Output Format (PD12)

The PD12 format is suitable for use in applications where communications bandwidth is an issue, such as acoustic modems and radio modems. Setting PD12 enables the reduced data output format. Each ensemble shall be output according to Table 46, page 174. Data will continue to be recorded in the standard PD0 format. All data will be in Intel (little-endian) binary format.

NOTE. The PD12 Output Data Format is not available for WorkHorse Rio Grande and Navigator ADCP/DVLs.

Velocity data will be output according to the PB and PO commands. The PB command determines which velocity bins are output, while the PO command determines which velocity components are to be output. Each selected bin requires two bytes per velocity component. All of the selected bins for each component will be output contiguously. Only the components selected by the PO command will be output.

The **ensemble size** is a function of the parameters supplied by the PB command, the number of data types selected by the PO command, and the number of bins selected for recording by the WN command. The ensemble size will vary as shown below.

x = start bin (first parameter of PB command)
y = number of bins for output (second parameter of PB command)
z = sub-sampling parameter (third parameter of PB command)
d = number of data types (from the PO command)
n = number of bins for recording (WN command)

If $0 < y < ((n - x) / z)$:

Size = $34 + 2 * d * y$

Otherwise:

Size = $34 + 2 * d * ((n - x) / z)$

The size calculated above is the value reported in the Size field of the ensemble format. It does not include the checksum.

The **Unit ID field** of the PD12 format is used to allow each ADCP in a network of instruments to uniquely identify itself. The field is one byte wide and is set by the CI command.

To further assist in bandwidth conservation, the CH command has been added to allow **suppression of the wakeup message**. If CH1 is saved to the user command set (via the CK command), the unit will only output a ">" when a break is sent or power is applied. It should be noted that much of the software provided by RDI for interfacing with the ADCP relies on

keywords in the wakeup banner to distinguish one type of ADCP from another. Suppression of the wakeup banner may cause this software to fail or function erratically. CH should be left at its factory default unless the user is certain that suppression of the wakeup banner will not interfere with the operation of the instrument.

Table 46: Reduced Data Output Format (PD12)

Location	Size	Field	Description
0	2	ID	Always 7F6E.
2	2	Size	Size of ensemble in bytes including ID but not including checksum.
4	4	Number	Ensemble Number
8	1	Unit ID	The ID of the ADCP as set by the CI command.
9	1	FW Vers	CPU Firmware Version.
10	1	FW Rev	CPU Firmware Revision.
11	2	Year	4-digit year of ensemble time-stamp.
13	1	Month	Month (1 – 12) of ensemble time-stamp.
14	1	Day	Day of month (1 – 31) of ensemble time-stamp.
15	1	Hour	Hour (0 – 23) of ensemble time-stamp.
16	1	Minute	Minute (0 – 59) of ensemble time-stamp.
17	1	Second	Second (0 - 59) of ensemble time-stamp.
18	1	Hsec	Hundredths of seconds (0 - 99) of ensemble time-stamp.
19	2	Heading	Heading in units of 0.01 °.
21	2	Pitch	Pitch in units of 0.01 °.
23	2	Roll	Roll in units of 0.01 °.
25	2	Temp	Temperature in units of 0.01 °C
27	4	Pressure	Pressure in 0.01 kPa
31	1	Components	Bits 0-3 contain the velocity component flags of the PO command. Bits 4-7 contain the bin subsampling parameter of the PB command bit 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 x x x x 1 x x x component 4 x x x x x 1 x x component 3 x x x x x x 1 x component 2 x x x x x x x 1 component 1 n n n n x x x x sub-sampling parameter
32	1	Start Bin	The first bin parameter from the PB command.
33	1	Bins	The number of bins parameter from the PB command.
34	2*N*D	Data	Velocity data. *N* = number of bins. *D* = number of velocity components selected.
34 + 2*N*D	2	Checksum	Checksum.

6.14 DVL Output Data Format (PD13)

The ADCP/DVL sends this data format only when the PD13 command is used. The ADCP/DVL outputs data in the following line order. The ADCP/DVL may not sent all data lines. Examples: (1) If BK = zero, the ADCP/DVL does not send water-mass data (line items beginning with W); (2) If BK = three, the ADCP/DVL does not send bottom-track data (line items beginning with B).

NOTE. PD13 is only available for WorkHorse Navigator ADCP/DVLs.

Table 47: DVL Output Data Format (PD13)

Line	Description
1	**SYSTEM ATTITUDE DATA** **:SA,±PP.PP,±RR.RR,HH.HH <CR><LF>** where: PP.PP = Pitch in degrees RR.RR = Roll in degrees HHH.HH = Heading in degrees
2	**TIMING AND SCALING DATA** **:TS,YYMMDDHHmmsshh,SS.S,+TT.T,DDDD.D,CCCC.C,BBB <CR><LF>** where: YYMMDDHHmmsshh = Year, month, day, hour, minute, second, hundredths of seconds SS.S = Salinity in parts per thousand (ppt) TT.TT = Temperature in C DDDD.D = Depth of transducer face in meters CCCC.C = Speed of sound in meters per second BBB = Built-in Test (BIT) result code
3	**PRESSURE AND RANGE TO BOTTOM DATA** **:RA,PPP.PP,RRRR.RR,RRRR.RR,RRRR.RR,RRRR.RR** where: PPP.PP = Pressure in kPa RRRR.RR = Range to the bottom in deci-meters Beam 1, Beam 2, Beam 3, Beam 4
4	**WATER-MASS, INSTRUMENT-REFERENCED VELOCITY DATA** **:WI,±XXXXX,±YYYYY,±ZZZZZ,±EEEEE,S <CR><LF>** where: ±XXXXX = X-axis vel. data in mm/s (+ = Bm1 Bm2 xdcr movement relative to water mass) ±YYYYY = Y-axis vel. data in mm/s (+ = Bm4 Bm3 xdcr movement relative to water mass) ±ZZZZZ = Z-axis vel. data in mm/s (+ = transducer movement away from water mass) ±EEEEE = Error velocity data in mm/s S = Status of velocity data (A = good, V = bad)
5	**WATER-MASS, SHIP-REFERENCED VELOCITY DATA** **:WS,±TTTTT,±LLLLL,±NNNNN,S <CR><LF>** where: ±TTTTT = Transverse vel. data in mm/s (+ = Port Stbd ship movement rel. to water mass) ±LLLLL = Longitudinal vel. data in mm/s (+ = Aft Fwd ship movement rel. to water mass) ±NNNNN = Normal velocity data in mm/s (+ = ship movement away from water mass) S = Status of velocity data (A = good, V = bad)

Continued Next Page

Table 47: DVL Output Data Format (PD13) (continued)

Line	Description
6	**WATER-MASS, EARTH-REFERENCED VELOCITY DATA** **:WE,±EEEEE,±NNNNN,±UUUUU,S <CR><LF>** where: ±EEEEE = East (u-axis) velocity data in mm/s (+ = ADCP movement to east) ±NNNNN = North (v-axis) velocity data in mm/s (+ = ADCP movement to north) ±UUUUU = Upward (w-axis) velocity data in mm/s (+ = ADCP movement to surface) S = Status of velocity data (A = good, V = bad)
7	**WATER-MASS, EARTH-REFERENCED DISTANCE DATA** **:WD,±EEEEEEEE.EE,±NNNNNNNN.NN,±UUUUUUUU.UU,DDDD.DD,TTT.TT <CR><LF>** where: +EEEEEEEE.EE = East (u-axis) distance data in meters +NNNNNNNN.NN = North (v-axis) distance data in meters +UUUUUUUU.UU = Upward (w-axis) distance data in meters DDDD.DD = Range to water-mass center in meters TTT.TT = Time since last good-velocity estimate in seconds
8	**BOTTOM-TRACK, INSTRUMENT-REFERENCED VELOCITY DATA** **:BI,±XXXXX,±YYYYY,±ZZZZZ,±EEEEE,S <CR><LF>** where: ±XXXXX = X-axis velocity data in mm/s (+ = Bm1 Bm2 xdcr movement relative to bottom) ±YYYYY = Y-axis velocity data in mm/s (+ = Bm4 Bm3 xdcr movement relative to bottom) ±ZZZZZ = Z-axis velocity data in mm/s (+ = transducer movement away from bottom) ±EEEEE = Error velocity data in mm/s S = Status of velocity data (A = good, V = bad)
9	**BOTTOM-TRACK, SHIP-REFERENCED VELOCITY DATA** **:BS,±TTTTT,±LLLLL,±NNNNN,S <CR><LF>** where: ±TTTTT = Transverse vel. data in mm/s (+ = Port Stbd ship movement relative to bottom) ±LLLLL = Longitudinal vel. data in mm/s (+ = Aft Fwd ship movement relative to bottom) ±NNNNN = Normal velocity data in mm/s (+ = ship movement away from bottom) S = Status of velocity data (A = good, V = bad)
10	**BOTTOM-TRACK, EARTH-REFERENCED VELOCITY DATA** **:BE,±EEEEE,±NNNNN,±UUUUU,S <CR><LF>** where: ±EEEEE = East (u-axis) velocity data in mm/s (+ = ADCP movement to east) ±NNNNN = North (v-axis) velocity data in mm/s (+ = ADCP movement to north) ±UUUUU = Upward (w-axis) velocity data in mm/s (+ = ADCP movement to surface) S = Status of velocity data (A = good, V = bad)
11	**BOTTOM-TRACK, EARTH-REFERENCED DISTANCE DATA** **:BD,±EEEEEEEE.EE,±NNNNNNNN.NN,±UUUUUUUU.UU,DDDD.DD,TTT.TT <CR><LF>** where: +EEEEEEEE.EE = East (u-axis) distance data in meters +NNNNNNNN.NN = North (v-axis) distance data in meters +UUUUUUUU.UU = Upward (w-axis) distance data in meters DDDD.DD = Range to bottom in meters TTT.TT = Time since last good-velocity estimate in seconds

6.15 H-ADCP Condensed 2D Output Format (PD14)

This section details the specification of an output format for data consisting of a header (with timestamp), a two dimensional profile of velocity, acoustic intensity, and standard error data, tilt sensor data, stage data, and a checksum. This format is primarily intended for use in horizontal ADCP applications. Data will be output in this format when PD14 is selected as the output format.

NOTE. This Output Data Format is only available for Horizontal ADCPs with firmware version 11.05 or later.

6.15.1 Format

Table 48, page 178 below summarizes the PD14 format. The number of bytes in the ensemble, not including the checksum is reported in the NBytes field and is equal to 10 * NBins + 23 bytes, where NBins is the number of range cells in the profile. The NEnsemble field shows the number of ensembles since the start of a deployment and provides for tracking sequences of ensembles and distinguishing one ensemble from another. Tilts are reported as signed quantities in the interval –180.00 to +180.00 degrees. Stage measurements are reported as unsigned quantities in units of $1/10^{th}$ mm. Velocities are reported as signed quantities in mm/sec. Acoustic intensities are reported in unsigned units of counts. Standard error will be reported as unsigned quantities in mm/sec. The checksum will be calculated as described by the CRC-16 algorithm using the polynomial $x^{16}+x^{15}+x^2+1$ with an initial register value of 0xFFFF.

6.15.2 Invalid Data

Several quantities may on occasion be out of range or may not pass quality checks. In such cases, an invalid result will be indicated. For tilts, an invalid result will be indicated by a value of –327.68 degrees. Invalid velocities are indicated by a value of –32768 mm/s. Invalid standard error will be indicated by a value of 65535 (all bits set). Invalid stage measurements are indicated by a value of 42949.67295 meters (all bits set). No provision will be made for any other invalid quantities in this format.

Table 48: PD14 Output Data Format

Position	Size	Name	Description
0	2	SOE	Start of ensemble - always 0x8F8F
2	2	NBytes	Number of bytes
4	2	NEnsemble	Number of ensembles since start of deployment
6	2	Year	4-digit year
8	1	Month	Month
9	1	Day	Day of month
10	1	Hour	Hour of day since midnight
11	1	Minutes	Number of minutes since the last hour
12	1	Seconds	Number of seconds since the last minute
13	1	Hundredths	Hundredths of a second since the last second
14	2	Tilt 1	Tilt 1 measurement in $1/100^{th}$ degree
16	2	Tilt 2	Tilt 2 measurement in $1/100^{th}$ degree
18	4	Vertical	Vertical stage measurement in $1/10^{th}$ millimeter
22	1	NBins	Number of profile bins
23	2	X1	X component of velocity for bin 1
25	2	Y1	Y component of velocity for bin 1
-	-	-	-
4*n*+19	2	X*n*	X component of velocity for bin *n*
4*n*+21	2	Y*n*	Y component of velocity for bin *n*
4*N*+23	1	I11	Beam 1 intensity for bin 1 (NBins = *N*)
4*N*+24	1	I21	Beam 2 intensity for bin 1 (NBins = *N*)
-	-	-	-
4*N*+2*m*+21	1	I1*m*	Beam 1 intensity for bin *m* (NBins = *N*)
4*N*+2*m*+22	1	I2*m*	Beam 2 intensity for bin *m* (NBins = *N*)
6*N*+23	2	SX1	Standard error of X component of velocity for bin 1 (NBins = *N*)
6*N*+25	2	SY1	Standard error of Y component of velocity for bin 1 (NBins = *N*)
-	-	-	-
6*N*+4*m*+19	2	SX*m*	Standard error of X component of velocity for bin *m* (NBins = *N*)
6*N*+4*m*+21	2	SY*m*	Standard error of Y component of velocity for bin *m* (NBins = *N*)
10*N*+23	2	Checksum	CRC-16

6.16 Output Data Format (PD15)

The PD15 Output Data Format is designed for NDBC satellite data links. It contains the same data as the PD0 format, however the binary data is re-mapped using a special algorithm onto the 7-bit ASCII character set. This is done by taking groups of three 8-bit binary bytes (24 data bits), and re-packaging them into four 8-bit bytes (32 bits) where the most significant two bits in each encoded byte are set to "01", and the least significant six bits in each encoded byte contain the original data. A <CR> is then added at end of the ensemble. The reverse algorithm needs to be applied on the host end to decode the PD15 data into its original PD0 form.

Here is an example (shown both in hex and binary) of how the PD0 data is encoded to product the PD15 format (each group of three PD0 bytes are encoded into four PD15 bytes):

Hex:

```
PD0: 7F 7F 12 34 56 78    ==>    PD15: 5F 77 7C 52 4D 45 59 78"
```

Binary:

```
PD0:  01111111 01111111 00010010 00110100 01010110 01111000 ==>
PD15: 01011111 01110111 01111100 01010010 01001101 01000101 01011001
01111000
```

6.17 Output Data Format (PD16)

The current generation of Sea-Bird acoustic modems uses the '$' as a command terminator. This prevents them from handling the NMEA standard messages which all start with the '$' character. Consequently, the current PD16 format is:

PRDIK,sn,yyddmm,hhmmss.ss,b_1,m_1,d_1,b_2,m_2,d_2,…,b_n,m_n,d_n*xx<cr><lf>

Where:

sn	= Serial Number
yyddmm	= Date
hhmmss.ss	= Time
b_x	= Bin Number
m_x	= Magnitude
d_x	= Direction
xx	= NMEA checksum

- In the event of bad data, the appropriate field will be left empty, with the commas present to indicate the absence of data.
- The bins to be displayed are selected using the PB command as in the case of PD12.
- The maximum length for the message is 480 bytes.

NOTE. Sea-Bird Electronics has acknowledged that they have a problem and are said to be changing their firmware to support the NMEA standard. At that time, use PD18 to meet the NMEA standard.

6.18 Output Data Format (PD18)

PD18 is the same Output Data Format as PD16, but with the leading '$' necessary to fully comply with the NMEA format.

7 How to Decode an ADCP Ensemble

Use the following information to help you write your own software.

7.1 Rules for the BroadBand Data Format PD0

a. All data types (i.e. fixed leader, variable leader, velocity, echo intensity, correlation, percent good, etc.) will be given a specific and unique ID number. The table below shows some of the most common IDs.

Table 49: Common Data Format IDs

ID	Description
0x7F7F	Header
0x0000	Fixed Leader
0x0080	Variable Leader
0x0100	Velocity Profile Data
0x0200	Correlation Profile Data
0x0300	Echo Intensity Profile Data
0x0400	Percent Good Profile Data
0x0500	Status Profile Data
0x0600	Bottom Track Data
0x0800	MicroCAT Data

b. Once a data type has been given an ID number and the format of that data has been published we consider the format for each field has being fixed. Fixed refers to units used for a given field, the number of bytes in a given field, and the order in which the fields appear within the data type. Fixed does not refer to the total number of bytes in the data type - see Rule “c”.

c. Data may be added to an existing data type only by adding the bytes to the end of the data format. As an example, the variable leader data contains information on ensemble number, time, heading, pitch, roll, temperature, pressure, etc. The format for the bytes 1-53 are now specified by changes added in support to the WorkHorse ADCP. If additional sensor data is to be added to the variable leader data then it must be added to the end of the data string (bytes 54-x as an example).

d. The order of data types in an ensemble is not fixed. That is there is no guarantee that velocity data will always be output before correlation data.

e. The header data will include the number of data types in the files and the offset to each ID number for each data type.

f. The total number of the bytes in an ensemble minus the 2-byte checksum will be included in the header.

7.2 Recommended Data Decoding Sequence for BroadBand Data Format PD0

a. Locate the header data by locating the header ID number (in the case of PD0 profile data that will be 7F7F).

b. Confirm that you have the correct header ID by:

   1. Locating the total number of bytes (located in the header data) in the ensemble. This will be your offset to the next ensemble.
   2. Calculate the checksum of total number of bytes in the ensemble excluding the checksum. The checksum is calculated by adding the value of each byte. The 2-byte least significant digits that you calculate will be the checksum.
   3. Read the 2-byte checksum word at the end of the ensemble, located by using the checksum offset in the header (determined in step "b-1") and compare this checksum word to the value calculated in step "b-2".
   4. If the checksums match then you have a valid ensemble. If the checksums do not match then you do not have a valid ensemble and you need to go back to step "a" and search for the next header ID number occurrence.

c. Locate the number of data types (located in the header data).

d. Locate the offset to each data type (located in the header data).

e. Locate the data ID type you wish to decode by using the offset to each data type and confirm the data ID number at that offset matches the ID type you are looking for.

f. Once the proper ID type has been located, use the ADCP Technical Manual for the ADCP you are using to understand what each byte represents in that particular data type.

7.3 Pseudo-Code for Decoding PD0 Ensemble Data

The following examples show the pseudo-code for decoding PD0 and PD5 ensemble data.

g. Define structures, which contain all fields in all data types of the PD0 format.

   1. typedef struct { <lists of types and fields> } FixedLeader.
   2. typedef struct { <lists of types and fields> } VariableLeader.

3. typedef struct { <lists of types and fields> } BottomTrack.
4. typedef struct { <lists of types and fields> } VelocityType
5. and so on for every available type.

h. Clear checksum.

i. Look for PD0 ID 0x7F. Add to checksum.

j. Is next byte a 0x7F? Add to checksum.

k. If no, return to step “b”.

l. Else, read next two bytes to determine offset to checksum. Add two bytes to checksum.

m. Read in X more bytes, where X = offset to checksum - 4. Adding all bytes to checksum.

n. Read in checksum word.

o. Do checksums equal?

p. If no, return to “b”.

q. For each available data type (the header contains the # of data types), go to the offset list in header.

1. Create a pointer to type short to the data type at an offset in the list.
2. Check the Type ID.
3. Create a pointer of appropriate type to that location.
4. Repeat for all available data types.

r. Work with data.

s. Return to “b” for next ensemble.

7.4 Pseudo-Code for Decoding PD5 Ensemble Data

a. Define structure that contains all fields in PD5 format.

1. typedef struct { <lists of types and fields> } PD5_Format.

b. Clear checksum.

c. Look for ID, PD5 id is 0x7D. Add to checksum.

d. Is next byte a 0x01? Add to checksum.

e. If no, return to “b”.

f. Else, read next two bytes to determine offset to checksum. Add two bytes to checksum.

g. Read in X more bytes, where X = offset to checksum - 4. Adding all bytes to checksum.

h. Read in checksum word.

i. Do checksums equal?

j. If no, return to “b”.

k. Create a pointer of type PD5_Format.

   1. PD5_Format *PD5_ptr;

l. Point pointer at location of ID byte.

   1. PD5_ptr = &buf[<location of input buffer>];

m. If “k” and “l” don't appeal to you, you can create a variable of type PD5_Format.

   1. PD5_Format PD5_data;

n. And copy the data from the input buffer to PD5_data.

o. Work with data.

p. Return to “b” for next ensemble.

7.5 Example Code for Decoding BroadBand Ensembles

Here is an example of how to decode a BroadBand ensemble. It is written in “C.”

NOTE. Structures must be “packed”; i.e. Don’t let the compiler add “fill bytes” to align fields on word boundaries.

This is an example of a section of code, not a full executable program.

```
/**************************************************************************/
/* Data ID Words */
/**************************************************************************/

   #define FLdrSelected   0x0000
   #define VLdrSelected   0x0080
   #define VelSelected    0x0100
   #define CorSelected    0x0200
   #define AmpSelected    0x0300
   #define PctSelected    0x0400
   #define SttSelected    0x0500
   #define BotSelected    0x0600
   #define Prm0           0x0700

   #define VelGood        0x0701
   #define VelSum         0x0702
   #define VelSumSqr      0x0703
   #define Bm5VelSelected 0x0A00
   #define Bm5CorSelected 0x0B00
   #define Bm5AmpSelected 0x0C00
   #define AmbientData    0x0C02
   #define Bm5PctSelected 0x0D00
   #define Bm5SttSelected 0x0E00
   #define Prm0_5         0x1300
   #define VelGood_5      0x1301
```

```
   #define VelSum_5       0x1302
   #define VelSumSqr_5    0x1303

/*************************************************************************/
/* structures */
/*************************************************************************/

   typedef unsigned char  uchar;
   typedef unsigned short ushort;
   typedef unsigned long  ulong;

   typedef struct {
      uchar        Minute,
                   Second,
                   Sec100;
   }  TimeType;

   typedef struct {
      uchar        Year,
                   Month,
                   Day,
                   Hour,
                   Minute,
                   Second,
                   Sec100;
   }  DateTimeType;

   typedef struct {
      uchar        Version,
                   Revision;
   }  VersionType;

   typedef struct {
      uchar        ID,
                   DataSource;
      ushort       ChecksumOffset;
      uchar        Spare,
                   NDataTypes;
      ushort       Offset [256];
   }  HeaderType;

   typedef struct {
      ushort       ID;
      VersionType  CPUFirmware;
      ushort       Configuration;
      uchar        DummyDataFlag,
                   Lag,
                   NBeams,
                   NBins;
      ushort       PingsPerEnsemble,
                   BinLength,
                   BlankAfterTransmit;
      uchar        ProfilingMode,
                   PctCorrelationLow,
                   NCodeRepetitions,
                   PctGoodMin;
      ushort       ErrVelocityMax;
      TimeType     TimeBetweenPings;
      uchar        CoordSystemParms;
      short        HeadingAlignment,
                   HeadingBias;
      uchar        SensorSource,
                   AvailableSensors;
      ushort       DistanceToBin1Middle,
                   TransmitLength;
   }  FixLeaderType;

   typedef struct {
      ushort       ID,
                   EnsembleNumber;

      DateTimeType RecordingTime;
      uchar        Spare1;
      ushort       BITResult,
                   SpeedOfSound,
                   Depth,
                   Heading;
      short        Pitch,
```

```
                Roll;
   ushort       Salinity;
   short        Temperature;
   TimeType     MaxTimeBetweenPings;
   uchar        HeadingStddev,
                PitchStddev,
                RollStddev;
   uchar        VMeas [8];
}  VarLeaderType;

typedef struct {
   ushort       ID,
                PingsPerEnsemble,
                EnsembleDelay;
   uchar        CorrelationMin,
                AmplitudeMin,
                PctGoodMin,
                BTMode;
   ushort       ErrVelocityMax,
                NSearchPings,
                NTrackPings;
   ushort       Range        [4];
   short        Velocity     [4];
   uchar        Correlation  [4],
                Amplitude    [4],
                PctGood      [4];
   ushort       WaterLayerMin,
                WaterLayerNear,
                WaterLayerFar;
   short        WVelocity    [4];
   uchar        WCorrelation [4],
                WAmplitude   [4],
                WPctGood     [4];
   ushort       MaxTrackingDepth;
   uchar        Amp [4];
   uchar        Gain;
   uchar        RangeMSB [4];
}  BottomTrackType;

typedef struct
{
  ushort        ID;
  short         Data [256];
} OneBeamShortType;

typedef struct
{
  ushort        ID;
  uchar         Data [256];
} OneBeamUcharType;

typedef struct {
   ushort       ID;
   short        Data [1024];
}  IntStructType;

typedef struct {
   ushort       ID;
   uchar        Data [1024];
}  ByteStructType;

typedef struct
{
  ushort        ID;
  uchar         Data [4];
}  AmbientType;

typedef struct
{
  ushort        ID;
  ushort        UaH;
  ushort        UaL;
  ushort        AmbBitsPerBin;
  ushort        AmbTrys;
  ushort        AmbNBins;
  short         AmbBinNum [ 5 ];
  short         Est [ 5 ];
  ushort        WAutoCor [ 5 ] [ 32 ];
```

```
      uchar         SysFreq;
      uchar         SampRate;
   }  T01Type;

   typedef struct
   {
     ushort        ID;
     uchar         DAC [36];
   }  T02Type;

   typedef struct
   {
     ushort        ID;
     ushort        RSSIBinLen;
     ushort        RSSIBins;
     uchar         RSSI [512] [4];
     ushort        AutoCor [32] [4];
     short         Est [4];
     ushort        Amb [4];
     uchar         SysFreq;
     uchar         SampRate;
     uchar         MLen;
     ushort        XmtSamples;
     ushort        FirstBin[4];
     ushort        LastBin[4];
     ulong         BM6Depth[4];
     ushort        BM6Ta[4];
   }  T03Type;

/*************************************************************************/
/* Global Pointers */
/*************************************************************************/
   HeaderType       *HdrPtr;
   FixLeaderType    *FLdrPtr;
   VarLeaderType    *VLdrPtr;
   BottomTrackType  *BotPtr;
   BottomTrackType  *WBotPtr;
   IntStructType    *VelPtr;
   ByteStructType   *CorPtr;
   ByteStructType   *AmpPtr;
   ByteStructType   *PctPtr;
   ByteStructType   *SttPtr;
   AmbientType      *AmbientPtr;
   T01Type          *T01Ptr;
   T02Type          *T02Ptr;
   T03Type          *T03Ptr;
   OneBeamShortType *Bm5VelPtr;
   OneBeamUcharType *Bm5CorPtr;
   OneBeamUcharType *Bm5AmpPtr;
   OneBeamUcharType *Bm5PctPtr;
   OneBeamUcharType *Bm5SttPtr;

/*-----------------------------------------------------------------------*/

unsigned char RcvBuff[8192];


void DecodeBBensemble( void )
{
    unsigned short i, *IDptr, ID;

    FLdrPtr = (FixLeaderType *)&RcvBuff [ HdrPtr->Offset[0] ];

    if (FLdrPtr->NBins > 128)
        FLdrPtr->NBins = 32;

    for (i=1; i<HdrPtr->NDataTypes; i++)
    {
        IDptr = (unsigned short *)&RcvBuff [ HdrPtr->Offset [i] ];
        ID = IDptr[0];

        switch (ID)
        {
        case VLdrSelected:
            {
                VLdrPtr = (VarLeaderType *)&RcvBuff [ HdrPtr->Offset [i] ];
                break;
            }
```

```
            case VelSelected:
                {
                    VelPtr = (IntStructType *)&RcvBuff [ HdrPtr->Offset [i] ];
                    break;
                }
            case CorSelected :
                {
                    CorPtr = (ByteStructType *)&RcvBuff [ HdrPtr->Offset [i] ];
                    break;
                }
            case AmpSelected :
                {
                    AmpPtr = (ByteStructType *)&RcvBuff [ HdrPtr->Offset [i] ];
                    break;
                }
            case PctSelected :
                {
                    PctPtr = (ByteStructType *)&RcvBuff [ HdrPtr->Offset [i] ];
                    break;
                }
            case SttSelected :
                {
                    SttPtr = (ByteStructType *)&RcvBuff [ HdrPtr->Offset [i] ];
                    break;
                }
            case BotSelected :
                {
                    BotPtr = (BottomTrackType*)&RcvBuff [ HdrPtr->Offset [i] ];
                    break;
                }
            case AmbientData :
                {
                    AmbientPtr = (AmbientType *)&RcvBuff [ HdrPtr->Offset [i] ];
                    break;
                }
            }
        }
    }
```

8 Firmware History

8.1 WorkHorse 16.xx History

```
Version 16.05 (24APR2000 - 28JUN2000):
 -WorkHorse 16.05 is functionally identical to 8.33 with the
    following exceptions.

 -Added TT-command - Set Real-Time Clock (Y2k compliant).  Format
  TTccyymmdd,hhmmss where cc = century.  All other items are the
  same as the TS command.

 -Binary Variable Leader Data Format - added bytes 57 to 65 to show
  the TT-command.
  57 - Spare
  58 - RTC Century
  59 - RTC Year
  60 - RTC Month
  61 - RTC Day
  62 - RTC Hour
  63 - RTC Minute
  64 - RTC Second
  65 - RTC Hundredth

 -Added the TG-command - Time of First Ping (Y2k compliant).  Format
  TGccyymmdd,hhmmss where cc = century.  All other items are the same
  as the TF command.

 -Binary Fixed Leader Data Format - added bytes 51 to 53
  51 to 52 - System Bandwidth {WB}.  Contains the WB-command setting.
  Range 0 to 1
  53 - System power {CQ}.  Contains the CQ-command setting.  CQ only
  effects Long Ranger ADCPs.  Range 0 to 255.

 -Added the CX-command - Low Latency Trigger Enable
  Purpose - Enables or disables the low latency trigger.
  Format - CXnRange - n = 0 (off), n = 1 (on)
  Description - Turning on the Low Latency Trigger functionality allows
  the Workhorse to ping within ~100µs of the falling edge of the trigger.
  This function inhibits the ability of the Workhorse to sleep and
  conserve power.
  Recommended Setting - CX0. Use only when power consumption is not an
  issue.

 -Added Bottom Mode 6 (BM6 command) (for 2400kHz ADCPs)

 -Added PD10 format. PD10 is the same as PD3, but the ID number is 0x78
  and includes two new variables; Depth and Depth Standard Deviation
  (both in decimeters).  See the Expert Command Guide for documentation
  on this output data format (available June 2000).

 -Added troubleshooting capability to the PD8 format.  PD8 data is only
  for serial output.  If you select PD8 and set the CF command to
  CFxxx01 (recorder on), the ADCP will output PD8 ASCII data out the
  serial port and record PD0 data to the recorder card.  You can then
  use the PD0 data to troubleshoot any setup problems with the ADCP.
------------------------------------------------------------------
Version 16.06 (28JUN2000 - 21AUG2000):
 -Fixed a bug which corrupted the TimeBetweenWaveRecords, in the
  output structure only.
 -Fixed bug in Waves Loop which didn't update ADC values in Variable
  Leader at every ping.
------------------------------------------------------------------
Version 16.07 (21AUG2000 - 21NOV2000):
 -Added Data Format 'PD12'.  Added CI, PB, PE, and PO commands
  for use with 'PD12'.  For complete documentation, please contact
```

```
  RDI Customer Service.
 -Added 'CH' Command, which suppresses the wakeup banner from
  being displayed when a break is sent or power is applied.
    Format:         CHx
    Range:          0 or 1, 0 = default.
    Description:    If CH1 is saved as part of the user command
                    set, the unit will not output a banner on
                    wakeup.  The unit will still output the '>'
                    prompt.
------------------------------------------------------------------
Version 16.08 (21NOV2000 - 05DEC2000):
 -Fixed a bug that could cause features to be lost when upgrading from
  8.xx to 16.xx.
------------------------------------------------------------------
Version 16.09 (05DEC2000 - 12DEC2000):
 -Fixed a bug that caused invalid checksum for PD12 format when
  using binary output.
------------------------------------------------------------------
Version 16.10 (12DEC2000 - 13DEC2000):
 -Fixed a bug that prevented the Temperature Offset from being restored
  from the Non-volatile storage.
------------------------------------------------------------------
Version 16.11 (13DEC2000 - 20DEC2000):
 -Fixed a bug which caused Temperature and Pressure to be removed
  from the PD12 data stream, and caused Heading, Pitch & Roll to
  be corrupted in the PD12 Data Stream.
------------------------------------------------------------------
Version 16.12 (20DEC2000 - 16APR2001):
 -Fixed a bug which makes the beam angle corrections appear lost,
  when they are not loaded.
------------------------------------------------------------------
Version 16.13 (internal release - never shipped):
------------------------------------------------------------------
Version 16.14 (internal release - never shipped):
------------------------------------------------------------------
Version 16.15 (16APR2001 - 16MAY2001):
 -Fixed bug that caused ADC channels not to be updated in variable
  leader when no bottom-track or profile pings were selected.
 -Fixed bug that prevented time between waves pings from being
  identical to time between profile pings.
------------------------------------------------------------------
Version 16.08 (16MAY2001 - 21MAY2001):
 -Reverted to 16.08 due to a bug in Bottom Track mode 5 that caused
  complete loss of bottom track data.
------------------------------------------------------------------
Version 16.16 (21MAY2001 - 10AUG2001)
 -Fixed bug that caused no water mass pings to be performed when
  Bottom Mode 5 was selected.
 -Fixed bug that caused potential loss of bottom track data when
  Bottom Mode 5 was selected.
------------------------------------------------------------------
Version 16.17 (10AUG2001 - 12OCT2001)
 -Fixed typo in display of Wave Gauge Acquisition in OL menu.
 -Fixed bug that caused pressure sensor coefficients to be
  overwritten when upgrading from 16.07 or earlier to 16.08 or
  later.
 -Fixed bug that caused bad velocities to be reported in PD12
  format when beam coordinates were selected.
 -Fixed bug that caused both PD12 and PD0 to be recorded when
  PD12 was selected.
 -Fixed display of allowable ranges for BX command.
------------------------------------------------------------------
Version 16.18 (07SEP2001 - 12OCT2001)(limited release)
 -Added CE command to allow user to retrieve last ensemble.
 -Added RD command to allow users to open and close deployment
  files.
 -Added RI command to allow user to prevent a deployment file from
  being closed when a break is sent.
```

```
------------------------------------------------------------------
Version 16.19 (07SEP2001 - 12OCT2001)
 -Added Water Mode 12, a high ping rate profile mode available as
  a feature upgrade.
 -Added Bottom Mode 7, a shallow bottom track mode available as a
  feature upgrade.
 -Fixed bottom track bug that could cause a Mode 5 pulse to be
  transmitted and processed as a Mode 4 pulse.
 -Fixed bug that caused the bottom track velocity to be truncated
  by up to 1 mm/s if a terrain bias correction is applied.
 -Fixed bug that caused PD10 output to contain invalid results for
  depth standard deviation.
 -Fixed bug that caused PA test to hang unless trigger inputs are
  supplied when CX is set to 1.
 -Fixed bug that mangled the output from the CE command.
------------------------------------------------------------------
Version 16.20 (27NOV2001)
 - Added support for the Seabird MicroCAT CTD sensor.
 - Error Velocity Screening in water profiling is now disabled
   for all coordinate systems when WE is set to 0.
 - Fixed a potential BT accumulation bug.
 - Change the behavior of AP & AZ slightly.  Now if no sensor
   is detected, the function outputs an error message indicating
   the lack of a pressure sensor and returns.
------------------------------------------------------------------
Version 16.21 (21MAR2002)
 -Re-enabled CL Command.  1(Default) enables sleeping between pings
  and 0 disabled sleeping.  Greatly increasing power consumption.
 -Implemented a software break.  CL must be 0.  "===" or "+++"
  are the break strings.
 -Added H, P & R to the Waves Packet data. Enabled by setting
  HD to xxx 1xx xxx, where x = 0 or 1.
 -Fixed a bug in the Waves Mode which prevented the automatic bin
  selecting routine from getting seeded with the right depth and
  thus chose the wrong bins.  This only occurred when no current
  profiling (wp0) was occurring during waves acquisition.
 -Fixed a bug which caused the TF command to fail in waves mode.
  Failures range from no wake-up to un-predictable.
 -Fixed a bug in the waves mode which caused the first 2 ensembles
  to be incorrectly spaced.  After first 2, all others are spaced
  correctly in time.
------------------------------------------------------------------
Version 16.22 (09AUG2002)
- Added PD15 output mode.  This mode outputs the same data as PD0, but
  converts three bytes of binary data into four bytes all of which
  have values >= 0x40 and <= 0x7F.  This is to prevent satellites
  from interpreting data as command characters.
------------------------------------------------------------------
Version 16.23 (05FEB2003)
- Added delay to start of sleep function to prevent mangling of the last
byte sent at 1200 baud.  (last bit was randomly set).
------------------------------------------------------------------
Version 16.24 (10-OCT-2003)
 -Modified EP and ER commands to accept up to +/- 60 degrees
  of manual tilt.
------------------------------------------------------------------
Version 16.26 (14-MAR-2005)
 - Added raw waves data buffering
 - Updated PT3 pass/fail criteria
 - Added support for 150 kHz
 - Fixed error in WI command
 - Changed to clear BITResult word in Waves mode between ensembles
 - PD18 added (same as PD16, but has leading '$' for NMEA compliance)
 - Updated limit on waves pings per burst (HP) to 8400
 - Fixed problem with BM7 dropouts for depth > 18 meters
 - Fixed error in output of PD4
 - Added clock jump detection and recovery, with events recorded
   in fault log and PD0 Error Status Word.
```

```
 - Changed to clear Error Status Word after each output.
 - Changed default for CN to disable NVRAM dump in PD0
 - Fixed averaging of RSSI & correlations in WM5 when bottom in range.
 - Fixed recorder test so it won't talk to card if not present
 - Added fields to fixed leader for compatibility with other products.
 - Removed extra delay in Master mode ensemble timing
 - Fixed bottom track output for LADCP mode
 - Added LA & LC commands (similar to WA, WC) for LADCP mode
 - Fixed error in mode output when using LADCP mode
 - Re-enabled the BD command for SC users
 - Fixed correlation & RSSI threshold outputs for BM7
 - Fixed truncation errors in RSSI bottom location
 - Fixed correlation normalization error in WM12
 - Added PD15 for NDBC satellite link compatibility
 - Added CFxx2xx option to output a new line after each ensemble
 - Disabled output of binary data when using PD8 recording data
 - Added support for hi-resolution water modes to waves operation
 - Added ability to read in NMEA $HDT string
 - Fixed error where sleep cut off output at low baud rates
 - Fixed problem where optional features were lost on a firmware upgrade
 - Added PD16 NMEA-style output, but without leading '$' for compatibility
   with Seabird acoustic modems.
 - Expanded input limits for EP and ER commands.
 - Added ability to record Waves data while outputting serial ensemble data
 - Added support for a 30-degree transducer
 - Added capability to request most recent ensemble with CE1 command
 - Removed PT5 from list of tests run by PA command
 - Modified PT5 test to remove any pass/fail indication; this test has
   been deemed invalid for assessing go/no-go status, but still provides
   useful information for engineers.
 - Fixed spurious failure reports in PT3 test
```

8.2 Workhorse Rio Grande Firmware History

```
Version 10.01 (06NOV98 - 17MAR99):
 -Based on the WHMS firmware.
 -Changed lots of system defaults and menus.
 -Removed PD8 output format.
 -Added a One-Minute Power Up Delay before AutoStart Pinging.
 -Added Spare byte to end of Variable Leader Data
 -Added WB to end of Fixed Leader Data.
 -Added a Y2K compliant Date/Time Stamp to end of Variable
  Leader Data.
 -Implemented a WY command.  WY sets both system bandwidth and
  Ambiguity Velocity simultaneously.  This will prevent
  conflicting settings of WB and WV. WB & WV are still enabled.
-----------------------------------------------------------------
Version 10.02 (17MAR99 - 07JUN99):
 -Fixed a bug which caused no time between bottom and water ping
  on the last ping of an ensemble (or never when bp=wp=1.)
-----------------------------------------------------------------
Version 10.04 (07JUN99 - 21JUN99):
 -Added TT Command to accept Y2K year format.
 -Added TG Command to accept Y2K TimeOfFirstPing.
 -Changed 'AX' Magnetic Field Coeff display.  Now reports
  OneCycleOffset and OneCycleK.
 -Implemented Instrument Serial Number in NVRAM. Serial Number
  is displayed as first line of 'PS0' output.
 -Fixed a bug which caused RDS^3 slaves to enter unknown state
  when connected to a master and the master was woken up before
  the slave.
 -Added Magnetic Field Coeffs to Calibration Details.
-----------------------------------------------------------------
Version 10.05 (21JUN99 - 15SEP99):
 -Changed default Water Profiling Error Velocity from 1000 to
  1500 mm/s.
 -Removed a one minute power failure delay to prevent Transect
```

```
  from having problems.
 -Implemented a constant Tilt calibration.
------------------------------------------------------------------
Version 10.06 (15SEP99 - 09JUN00):
 -Fixed a bug in water mode 5 which corrupted the Velocity,
  Correlation, Intensity, & Percent Good data.
 -Removed BD command.
------------------------------------------------------------------
Version 10.07 (09JUN00 - 04MAY01):
 -Added code to allow unit to wakeup on power up if CL command
  not set.
 -Added code to allow soft break code of '+++' or '==='.
 -Made Factory default for TP frequency dependent.
------------------------------------------------------------------
Version 10.08 (Internal Release)
------------------------------------------------------------------
Version 10.09 (Internal Release)
------------------------------------------------------------------
Version 10.10 (04MAY01 - 28SEP01):
 -Changed Factory default for CL Command to 0.
 -Changed behavior of CZ to be ignored if CL was set to 0.
------------------------------------------------------------------
Version 10.11 (28SEP01 - 05OCT01):
 -Added Water Mode 12, a high ping rate profile mode available as
  a feature upgrade.
 -Added Bottom Mode 7, a shallow bottom track mode available as a
  feature upgrade.
 -Fixed bottom track bug that could cause a Mode 5 pulse to be
  transmitted and processed as a Mode 4 pulse.
 -Fixed rare condition where interrupts could become disabled
  without being re-enabled.
 -Fixed display of allowable ranges for BX command.
------------------------------------------------------------------
Version 10.13 (05OCT01 - 15JAN02):
 -Fixed bug that caused BK,BL,BM,BV,BP command defaults to be
  corrupted.
 -Fixed a bug that incorrectly attempts to load pressure sensor
  coefficients when no sensor is available.
------------------------------------------------------------------
Version 10.14 (15JAN02 - present):
 -Changed '&E,' WM5,8,11 setup, command to original state.  Fixes
  problems with WM5 data.
```

8.3 WorkHorse Navigator DVL Firmware History

```
------------------------------------------------------------------
Version 9.00:  25JAN96 Baseline Navigator Firmware
------------------------------------------------------------------
Version 9.01:  01MAR96 Special Customer FW (Dual xducer head)
------------------------------------------------------------------
Version 9.02:  01MAR96
 -Fixed problem where the Far Water Layer parameter would be
  incorrectly saved and restored from non-volatile memory.
 -Added code for 1200-kHz systems.
 -Added field calibration routine of compass to eliminate hard
  iron errors (AF command).
 -Improved output of error estimating routine (AX command).
 -Improved diagnostics for loading calibration parameters.
 -Added RT command for ASCII file transfer to recorder (used by
  software to store deployment setup file on recorder).
 -Changed deployment numbering system. Numbering sequences are
  now independent for each deployment name used.
 -Requires new boot code version 1.8 wh.
 -Added capability to upgrade firmware when in RS-422 mode.
 -Added boot code version tracking. With this and later versions
  of firmware, the system will complain if wrong boot code
  version is used.
```

```
 -Added recorder Built-In Test (RB command).
 -Added battery saver mode (system sleeps if no input at command
  prompt for 5 minutes).
 -Improved equation coefficients for temperature sensor.
 -Fixed a 'recorder not present' error message in CF command.
 -Improved user interface for compass performance evaluation
  algorithm and compass field calibration algorithm.
 -Fixed file naming error in RT command.
 -Added AC command to log compass calibration parameters.
 -Fixed problem where error message would be output if WN command
  was set to a value that was less than the number of water
  reference layer bins (WL).
 -Fixed problem where system would wake up and beep forever with
  no communication.
 -Fixed problem where recorder would be incorrectly marked as
  being full if a file ended on certain sector boundaries.
-----------------------------------------------------------------
Version 9.03:  05APR96 [STABLE]
     Revised:  Default configuration now for 30° beam angle
-----------------------------------------------------------------
Version 9.04:  16JUL96
 -Requires new boot code version 1.12.
 -Added Deployment Saver (Autostart) mode.
 -Added 'Help' command (does same thing as '?').
 -Modified PT2 to output data from internal moisture sensor.
 -Added recorder test to PA command.
 -Fixed problem where previous alarm indication not cleared,
  which would cause unit to start pinging prematurely at first
  charge wakeup.
 -Added additional checks to TF time to prevent dates and times
  that were not practical (i.e. 31APR, 29FEB on a non-leap year,
  or any time in the past).
 -Fixed manual ping cycling (it did not pause before).
 -Improved the speed of the ping logic.
 -Modified Deployment Saver mode:
  --First Ping Time (TF) is now saved in non-volatile memory, so
    if the system restarts before the TF time is reached, it will
    recover and wait for that same time before starting the
    deployment.
  --Deployment Saver mode stays on after BREAK until valid
    command is entered.
  --Command parameters are automatically saved (CK) in non-
    volatile memory when pinging starts.
 -The system now powers down when the recorder is full if serial
  output is not enabled.
 -Fixed problem where system would wake up too early and stay
  awake waiting for the correct time to start pinging.
 -Added Calibration Offset to temperature sensor equation.
 -Added &K command to enter temperature offset, and added display
  of temperature offset to PS0 command.
 -Removed code that automatically saved current baud rate in non-
  volatile memory when pinging was started.
 -Fixed problem with usage of First Ping Time (TF), which caused
  an error message to be displayed after the system restarted.
 -Fixed problem where system would hang if code was downloaded
  with the wrong version of boot code.
 -Modified BREAK-detect logic to be more responsive when using
  fast ping rates.
 -Fixed problem in the RAM test code, which caused cold wakeups
  when sending a BREAK after the PA test command was run.
 -The Engineering Rev. value (the number in brackets after the
  firmware version number in the PS0 command output) is 1, so in
  the PS0 command output the firmware version is:  8.10 [1]. The
  Engr. Rev. count was bumped from 0 to 1 because of a couple of
  minor bug fixes found during the valuation of 8.10 [0].
 -Fixed problem with BREAKs getting overridden by clock alarm
  interrupts.
 -Fixed problem with BREAKs not being detected consistently.
```

```
 -Fixed recorder bug where first file on second card would be
  skipped during data recovery, or files on first card would be
  downloaded twice. This would occur when using two PCMCIA cards
  of the same size.
 -Updated Speed of Sound calculation to use more accurate
  equation for salt water and depths up to 8000 m.
 -Minor modification to make Temperature Sensor Offset (&k)
  command work better.
 -Fixed recorder problem where deployment names entered in lower
  case caused the creation of filenames that were invisible to
  DOS (DOS cannot handle filenames in lower case).
 -Fixed problem with wild velocities in multiple water-ping data
  with water reference layer averaging enabled and Percent
  Good < 100%.
-----------------------------------------------------------------
Version 9.05:  24JUL96
 -Added commands to the "deploy?' output:  BF, BK, BL, BP, BS, BX
 -Deleted the TF and "W" commands from the "deploy?" output.
 -CB command help now displays actual current baud rate.
 -Firmware now defaults to water profiling disabled.
 -Changed the default of the TE command to 00:00:01.00
-----------------------------------------------------------------
Version 9.06:  30JUL96
 -Disabled auto-powerdown and timeout auto-start
-----------------------------------------------------------------
Version 9.07:  01NOV96
 -Added rotated pitch/roll output
-----------------------------------------------------------------
Version 9.08:  13FEB97
 -Now recognizes new DEMOD version
 -Modified logic for locating and moving beam correction data
  from old location in flash to new location
 -Moved beam correction data to new flash sector
 -Added exponential filter to pressure sensor
 -Added EF command to allow user-input of a pressure sensor
  filter constant
 -Changed depth in speed of sound calculation and variable leader
  to be calculated from the internal pressure sensor if present
  and enabled
 -Fixed bug that caused the critical flash sector not to be
  updated by compass calibration
 -Fixed bug in speed of sound calculation
 -Added BW command for water reference ping interval when BK=1
 -FLASH memory changes copied from WorkHorse to allow feature options.
 -Improved compass calibration for ROVs
-----------------------------------------------------------------
Version 9.09:  22SEP97
 -Fixed bugs in Output_Speed_Log_A/B/C that caused instrument
  data to be output even if ship or earth data selected. Same bug
  caused NO data to be output if beam data selected.  Only
  affects PD3/4/5.
 -Changed banner to read "DVL/ADCP" instead of "DVL" to maintain
  compatibility with software.
 -Added soft break code. CL command restored so system will not
  go to sleep between pings if CL=0. Soft break from command
  prompt is "+++<CR>"; from the ping loop it is "+++".
 -Added low level RS-485 support.
 -Fixed minor 1200-kHz bandwidth test bug.
 -Fixed minor directory structure bug.
 -Fixed bug that caused factory fluxgate data to not be restored
  by AR command. This bug was introduced in 9.08.
-----------------------------------------------------------------
Version 9.10:   19FEB99
 -Added support for the Applied MicroSystems SVSS. Please see 'D'
  commands in the manual.
 -Fixed a bug in Speed Log (PD3) which caused the temp., pitch,
  roll and heading to be improperly averaged.
 -Fixed Byte 32 if the Fixed Leader Data to properly acknowledge
```

```
  the presence of a pressure sensor and SVSS.
 -Modified RDS^3 routines.  Please see manuals under Ping
  Synchronization.
 -Fixed BOOT CODE to acknowledge breaks and re-start (i.e.
  no more cycling power.)
 -Added BB command to the bottom-tracking command set. BB lets
  you define the depth at which the ADCP switches between 25% and
  50% bandwidths.  A setting of zero disables 50% Bandwidth.
 -Added Terrain Bias to Bottom Tracking Data.
 -Added CPU Serial number to Fixed Leader Data (Bytes 43-50).
 -Added Spare Word to Fixed Leader Data (Bytes 51-52).
 -Added Spare Byte to Variable Leader Data (Byte 57).
 -Implemented ability to turn off AutoStart with CT command.
------------------------------------------------------------------
Version 9.11:   07JUN99
 -Fixed a bug which caused no time between bottom and water pings
  during the last loop of an ensemble.
 -Changed the default Percent Good Threshold from 25% to 0%.
 -Fixed a bug which caused RDS^3 Slaves to hang.
    The units would hang when connected to the masters and
      the masters were woken up before the slaves.
------------------------------------------------------------------
Version 9.12:   10AUG01
 -Fixed a bug in the Water Mass Tracking.  Gain was not being
  set correctly.
 -Added PD11 data output format containing NMEA 0183 compliant
  strings for course and speed made good.
 -Added PD13 data output format.  Same as PD6 with the addition
  of the :RA field showing range to bottom and pressure.
 -Added BN command to control behavior of distance accumulation
  when the instrument can't find the bottom.
 -Added the BO command to set the value of the exponential filter
  constant used in calculating accumulated distance.
 -Changed CF Command.  Bin/Hex-ASCII switch now has three valid
  values; 0 = Hex-ASCII, 1 = Binary, 2 = Hex-ASCII w/ <CR><LF>
  between ensembles.
 -Added PF Command.  PF runs the PA Tests but produces a single
  line result: "TEST=X,XXX,XXXXX-XXXXX,XXXX,XXXXXX,X".  The first
  result is the system Go/No Go.  The rest correspond directly to
  the PA Tests.
 -Implemented low latency trigger.  When enabled, the system will
  not sleep to conserve power.  The unit will ping within ~300us
  of the start of the incoming  trigger.
 -Added CX Command.  CX enables or disables the low latency trigger.
 -Added CA Command.  CA Command enables / disables periodic output.
  When CA is not 0, the unit will out data with a period specified
  by the CA command (in 0.1 seconds).  This mode requires that the
  low latency trigger be enabled.
 -Changed PD0 output format.  Added Bottom Pings (2 bytes) and Water
  Mass Pings (2 bytes) to the end of the Bottom Track Data Type in
  PD0.
------------------------------------------------------------------
Version 9.13:   23AUG01
 -Added PD10 data output format.  Which is similar to PD3, but
  contains Depth information.
 -Fixed a bug which rendered RS422 Communications in-operable.
 -Fixed a bug which caused tests to wait for a trigger.
------------------------------------------------------------------
Version 9.14:   18DEC01
 -Updated for 150 kHz Navigator.
 -Fixed a bug caused when using cfxx2xx.  Removed extra <CR>.
 -Re-wrote AMS SVSS interface code.
 -Implemented a reduced bandwidth bottom track (BM6).
 -Added 9 spare bytes to the Fixed Leader.
 -Fixed Bug #359, which caused velocity truncation when applying
  terrain bias.
 -Fixed Bug #370, Removed ability to lag hop while bottom
  tracking, was un-reliable.
```

```
 -Fixed Bug #416, Error velocity screening is now disabled in
  all coordinates by setting WE to 0.
------------------------------------------------------------------
Version 9.15:   04APR2002
 -Implemented NMEA $--HDT sentence input via command interface
  while pinging.  To enable this set the heading switch in the
  EZ Command to '3'.  Do exceed 10 Hz refresh rate.  Sentence is
  to comply with NMEA standard version 3.0 dated 7/1/2000.  The
  Checksum is not optional.  The serial format must be 8-bit and
  comply with the CB command settings.
------------------------------------------------------------------
Version 9.16:   03MAY2002
 -Fixed a bug which caused incorrect averaging in Water Modes
  5 & 8.  The bug averaged zeros into the RSSI & Correlation
  when the bottom was closer than the requested profile range.
 -Fixed a bug in the NMEA $--HDT sentence input.  Calls to another
  function were clearing the HDT data from the input buffer and
  echoing them to the console.
------------------------------------------------------------------
Version 9.17:   28MAY2002
 -Fixed two bugs in how the COG and COW(Layer) were computed for
  PD11.  One caused the direction to be 180 deg out.  The other
  caused the direction to be calculated referenced to East and
  increasing counter-clockwise.
------------------------------------------------------------------
Version 9.18:   16APR2004
 -Modified to prevent system hang-up when WI is enabled.
 -Corrected checksum calculation to allow serial settings to survive breaks.
 -Modified to ensure that the MSNibble of the serial parameters is cleared.
 -Modified to remove redundant '\r' chars in the SPEED2 outputs.
 -Ported BM7 from Workhorse.
 -To prevent loss of features during firmware update, forced Cold wakeup on
update.
 -Modified Fixed Leader Output to match other products.  In particular, the
Base Frequency Index was moved from byte #59 to byte #54 to avoid a conflict
with HADCP-WH.
 -Changed default source of depth data from manual input to sensor input.
 -Changed prompt for CL to reduce confusion.
 -Ported over code to support the Y2K compliant Date/Time commands (TG & TT)
from WHM/S/LR.
 -Added save and restore for BT_Bandwidth_Sw_Depth, BM7Blank,
BTM7CorrelationThreshold and BM7ShortLagOutput.
 -Changed default for 300KHz Terrain Bias from 1005 to 1003.
 -Restored lag hopping code to BM4
 -Changed default value of TestSwitchesSelected (&O) to 0x0001 to disable
lag hopping.
------------------------------------------------------------------
Version 9.19:   24MAR2005
 -Added the ability to enable output of data when only 1 or 2 beams have
valid data when in beam mode.
```

NOTES